

# SimTEST v7.00 Software User Manual

Software for the Spirent range of satellite navigation simulator products

# © Spirent Communications plc 2002–2020

The copyright of this publication and its content is the property of Spirent Communications plc. Except as specifically authorised in writing by Spirent Communications plc, given by contract or otherwise, this document must not be copied, reprinted or reproduced in any material form, either wholly or in part, and the contents of this document, or any methods or techniques available therefrom, must not be disclosed or disseminated to third parties.

So far as Spirent Communications plc is aware, the contents of this publication are correct. However, such contents have been obtained from a variety of sources and Spirent Communications plc can give no warranty or undertaking and make no representation as to their accuracy. In particular, Spirent Communications plc hereby expressly excludes liability for any form of consequential, indirect or special loss, and for loss of data, loss of profits or loss of business opportunity, howsoever arising and whether sustained by the user of the information herein or any third party arising out of the contents of this document.

Document number: DGP01446AAA Document status: OFFICIAL

Document Issue: 2-01 Date of Issue: 27 March 2020

Published in England

# Contents

| 1. | GENERAL  | . 1- | 1   |
|----|--|------|-----|
|    | PosApp   | 1-   | -1  |
|    | Upgrading a GSS6300M-I from SimCHAN to SimTEST       | 1-   | -2  |
|    | Spirent support expiry message                       |      |     |
|    | SimTEST description                                  |      |     |
|    | GSS7000 description                                  |      |     |
|    | Supported constellations                             | 1-   | -3  |
|    | Supported navigation messages                        | 1-   | -4  |
|    | Channels and channel banks                           | 1-   | -5  |
|    | Licence management                                   | 1-   | -5  |
|    | Installing a licence file                            | 1-   | -5  |
|    | SimTEST running on the embedded host                 | 1-   | -7  |
|    | Using the GSS7000 on a corporate LAN                 | 1-   | -7  |
|    | File locations                                       |      |     |
|    | Logging files  | 1-   | -8  |
|    | Versions   | 1-   | -9  |
|    | USB block devices present when starting your GSS7000 | 1-1  | 0   |
|    | Proxies  |      |     |
|    | USB port assignment                                  |      |     |
|    | GSS6300M-I description                               | 1-1  | . 1 |
|    | The GSS6300M-I integrated Controller                 | 1-1  | 2   |
|    | Remote commands                                      |      |     |
|    | Document conventions                                 | 1-1  | 4   |
|    | Copyright, trademark and licencing notices           | 1-1  | 5   |
|    | WinPcap copyright notice:                            |      |     |
|    | Boost Software License                               | 1-1  | 5   |
|    | BSD 3-Clause License                                 | 1-1  | 6   |
|    | MIT License  | 1-1  | 6   |
|    | OpenSceneGraph Public License                        | 1-1  | 6   |
|    | GNU Lesser General Public License                    | 1-1  | 7   |
|    | Zlib License   | 1-1  | 9   |
|    | ZeroMQ Free Software Licenses                        | 1-1  | 9   |
|    | Python 2.7 license                                   | 1-2  | 0   |
|    | Intellectual property                                | 1-2  | 24  |
|    | Referenced documents                                 | 1-2  | 24  |
|    | Hardware keys  | 1-2  | 24  |
|    |  |      |     |
| 2. | SIMTEST  | . 2  | .1  |
|    | Starting SimTEST on the GSS7000                      |      |     |
|    | Starting SimTEST on the GSS6300M-I                   |      |     |
|    | SimTEST user interface                               |      |     |
|    | Differences between channel and SVID                 |      |     |
|    | Supported constellations                             |      |     |
|    | BeiDou   |      |     |
|    | Galileo  |      |     |
|    | GLONASS  |      |     |
|    | OLO14100   | ∠-   | J   |

|    | GPS   | 2-5  |
|----|---|------|
|    | IRNSS   |      |
|    | Quasi-Zenith  |      |
|    | SBAS  |      |
|    | Simulation iteration rate   |      |
|    | GSS7000 synchronisation   |      |
|    | 1PPS IN   |      |
|    | TRIG IN – Immediate Mode  |      |
|    |   |      |
|    | TRIG IN – Delayed Mode  |      |
|    |   |      |
| 3. |   |      |
|    | File  |      |
|    | View  | 3-2  |
|    | Options   | 3-2  |
|    | Control Options   | 3-3  |
|    | General options   | 3-4  |
|    | Hardware configuration  | 3-4  |
|    | Message Reporting   | 3-6  |
|    | RS-232 port setting   | 3-7  |
|    | Tools   |      |
|    | IEEE/IP String Send Utility   | 3-8  |
|    | FPGA Image Loader   |      |
|    | Host Controller   |      |
|    | BIOS Battery Status   |      |
|    | Change Hardware Configuration                                       |      |
|    | Window  |      |
|    | Help  |      |
|    | •   |      |
| 4. | SIMTEST TOOLBAR   | 4-1  |
|    |   |      |
| 5  | SIMTEST MAIN AREA   | 5-1  |
| ٥. |   |      |
|    | Scenario contents window  |      |
|    | Scenario description file   |      |
|    | Start time and Duration   |      |
|    | Control options   |      |
|    | Atmosphere  |      |
|    | Options - Leap second   |      |
|    | Signal sources file - General                                       |      |
|    | Signal sources file - Signal control - General                      |      |
|    | SBAS constellation - Earth obscuration                              |      |
|    | Constellation - Almanac file  |      |
|    | Constellation - Enable multipath                                    |      |
|    | Vehicle > Motion > User motion file                                 |      |
|    | Vehicle > Motion > Rectangular racetrack                            |      |
|    | Vehicle - Motion - Circular motion file                             |      |
|    | Vehicle - Antenna - Signal types                                    |      |
|    | Hardware channels   |      |
|    | Vehicle - Antenna - Antenna pattern control - Enable level patterns | 5-22 |
|    |   |      |
| 6. | SIMTEST WINDOWS   | 6-1  |

|    | Antenna Pattern                             |      |
|----|---|------|
|    | Date/Time                                   |      |
|    | Ground Track                                |      |
|    | NMEA receiver position                      |      |
|    | Position Details                            |      |
|    | Vehicle Map                                 |      |
|    | Power Adjustment                            |      |
|    | Power Levels Graph                          |      |
|    | Received Signals                            | 6-10 |
|    | Sky Plot                                    | 6-11 |
|    | System Messages                             | 6-13 |
|    | Status bar                                  | 6-13 |
|    | End of simulation                           | 6-14 |
|    | SimROUTE                                    | 6-15 |
|    |   |      |
| 7. | SENDING REMOTE COMMANDS                     | 7-1  |
|    | Socket string send utility                  | 7-1  |
|    | Remote command example - running a scenario |      |
|    | USB string send utility                     |      |
|    | IP string send utility                      |      |
|    | Map the base IP Address                     |      |
|    | GSS6300M-I remote access                    |      |
|    | Single channel mode                         |      |
|    |   |      |
| 8. | REMOTE COMMANDS                             | 8-1  |
| •  | Interface types                             |      |
|    | Ethernet                                    |      |
|    | RS232 port settings                         |      |
|    | Timestamp                                   |      |
|    | Returned response format                    |      |
|    | Scenario commands                           |      |
|    |   |      |
|    | SC NAME                                     |      |
|    | SC_NAME                                     |      |
|    | INIT_POS                                    |      |
|    | TR  |      |
|    | RU  |      |
|    | RU_NOWAIT                                   |      |
|    | EN  |      |
|    | RW  |      |
|    | AR  |      |
|    | NULL  |      |
|    | LOAD_ALMANAC                                |      |
|    | *IDN?                                       |      |
|    | LOAD_UMT                                    | 8-9  |
|    | LOG_DIR                                     | 8-10 |
|    | SAVE_SCENARIO                               | 8-10 |
|    | Time commands                               | 8-11 |
|    | TIME  | 8-11 |
|    | TIME STEP                                   | 8-11 |
|    | GPS TIME                                    | 8-12 |
|    | UTC_TIME                                    |      |

| STTIME  | 8-12 |
|---|------|
| START TIME  | 8-12 |
| GPS UTC OFFSET                                    | 8-13 |
| ZCNT TOW  | 8-13 |
| Signal Power commands                             | 8-14 |
| Channel settings - rules and example              |      |
| SVID settings - rules and examples                |      |
| Run once and move on - rules and examples         |      |
| Shared signal power parameters                    |      |
| POW ON  |      |
| POW LEV   |      |
| REF DBM   |      |
| SAT POW OFFSET                                    |      |
| Signal Control commands                           |      |
| SWITCH SAT  |      |
| MOD   |      |
| Hardware and calibration commands                 |      |
| RFOF  |      |
| CAL   |      |
| CAL LEVL  |      |
| FW CMD  |      |
| Data request commands                             |      |
| Vehicle data request commands                     |      |
| Signal Data Requests                              |      |
| Transmitter data requests                         |      |
| Navigation commands                               |      |
| SVID rule   |      |
|   |      |
| SET_NAV   |      |
| GPS_NAV_DATA_ERR                                  |      |
| GPS_L2CNAV_DATA_ERR and GPS_L5NAV_DATA_ERR        |      |
| SBAS_DATA_ERR                                     |      |
| GPS_L2CNAV_DATA_MOD                               |      |
| GAL_DATA_ERR                                      |      |
| GLONASS_NAV_DATA_ERR                              |      |
| IRNSS_NAV_DATA_MOD                                |      |
| IRNSS_NAV_DATA_ERR                                |      |
| BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_MOD                            |      |
| BEIDOU_B2ANAV_DATA_MOD                            |      |
| BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_MOD and BEIDOU_D2_NAV_DATA_MOD |      |
| BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_ERR and BEIDOU_B2ANAV_DATA_ERR |      |
| BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_ERR and BEIDOU_NAV_DATA_ERR    |      |
| QZ_L1CA_NAV_DATA_ERR                              |      |
| QZ_L6D_NAV_DATA_ERR and QZ_L6E_NAV_DATA_ERR       |      |
| QZ_L1CA_NAV_DATA_MOD                              |      |
| QZ_L1S_NAV_DATA_MOD                               |      |
| QZ_L1S_NAV_DATA_ERR                               |      |
| QZ_L6D_NAV_DATA_MOD and QZ_L6E_NAV_DATA_MOD       |      |
| Engine commands                                   |      |
| Common parameters                                 |      |
| MSG_REPORTING_FILE_NAME                           | 8-58 |
| LOAD_FILE   | 8-59 |
| SET ANT FREQS                                     | 8-59 |

| USER SETTINGS LOAD                       | 8-60   |
|--|--|
| USER SETTINGS UPDATE                     | 8-61   |
| USER SETTINGS SAVE                       | 8-61   |
| ANT_CHAN_MODES                           | 8-62   |
|  |  |
| CALIBRATION                              | 9-1  |
| GSS7000 calibration                      | 9-1  |
| GSS6300M-I: 10 MHz reference calibration | 9-1  |
| GSS6300M-I: Power level calibration      | 9-1  |
| CDIDENT CLODAL CEDVICES                  | 10.1   |
|  | ANT_CHAN_MODES  CALIBRATION  GSS7000 calibration  GSS6300M-I: 10 MHz reference calibration |

# 1 General

**Note:** The term "simulator" refers to a configured arrangement of signal generators, computer controllers and ancillary items.

SimGEN® is a registered trademark of Spirent Communications plc.

Spirent reserves the right to supply simulator elements that may be superficially and visually different to those shown in an interconnection drawing, but which provide equivalent or better performance.

This document describes using the GSS7000 and GSS6300M-I, Spirent's multiple-constellation, multiple-channel signal generators with Spirent's SimTEST software.

SimTEST is a licenced feature of Spirent's PosApp software.

PosApp is a major rework of Spirent's long-standing SimGEN code base, separating the Graphical User Interface, the GUI, (PosApp.exe) from the simulation engine, the engine, (PosApp\_engine.exe) responsible for the simulation calculations and communication with the signal generator.

Separating the GUI from the engine offers potential advantages:

- → Easily licenced features
- → Integration of the engine with other applications, either Spirent or third-party
- → Running the engine on different platforms, such as real-time platforms for higher performance
- → Using alternative GUIs tailored to specific applications, or on different platforms

SimTEST software supports Ethernet, and USB interfaces, and RS-232 using a USB to RS-232 adapter.

The Indian Regional Navigational Satellite System (IRNSS) constellation has an operational name of NAVIC (NAVigation Indian Constellation). This document and the SimTEST user interface refer to this constellation as IRNSS.

# 1.1 PosApp

Spirent distributes SimTEST software as a single executable, <code>PosApp.exe</code>. Spirent supplies PosApp together with a SimTEST licence file, <code>lservrc.txt</code>. Your licence determines which SimTEST features you can use, as shown in the following table.

| Licence type                    | Description  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| No hardware trial               | PosApp provides a time-limited, software only, trial of SimTEST on any PC.   |
| Full trial                      | PosApp provides a time-limited, hardware and software, trial of SimTEST.  After installing PosApp, you must install valid hardware keys for your signal generator. |
| No hardware                     | Use PosApp to install SimTEST to a specific, stand-alone PC.   |
|                                 | You can use the "no hardware" licence to generate scenarios.<br>You cannot use the "no hardware" licence to control a Spirent signal generator.                    |
|                                 | Your "No hardware" licence is part of Spirent support. If your Spirent support ends, your "No hardware" licence will cease running.                                |
| With a Spirent signal generator | Use to install PosApp on a GSS7000 embedded host or the GSS6300M-I integrated Controller and the install a SimTEST licence.  |

Features that are licensed separately are identified in this manual as follows:

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

Spirent pre-installs your licence on GSS7000 signal generators and new GSS6300M-I signal generators. If you delete the licence file, <code>lservrc.txt</code>, you will need to re-install your licence.

**Note:** Existing users of the GSS6300M-I signal generator upgrading from SimCHAN must remove SimCHAN and install PosApp and the licence file Spirent provides on the GSS6300M-I integral Controller.

SimTEST software is located in these folders:

- → On the GSS7000 embedded host, D:\posapp\software\<version>\
- → On the GSS6300M-I integrated Controller, C:\Program Files (x86)\Spirent Communications\

# 1.1.1 Upgrading a GSS6300M-I from SimCHAN to SimTEST

You upgrade from SimCHAN to SimTEST by following these steps:

- 1. Remove SimCHAN using the standard Windows program removal process.
- Install SimTEST from the executable file Spirent supplies.
- 3. Install the licence file. See *Installing a licence file*, on page 1-5.

# 1.1.2 Spirent support expiry message

If you have Spirent support, SimTEST will display a message when you have 90-days and 30-days remaining on your software licence and support agreement, for example:



SimTEST displays a similar message if you only have a software licence.

Clicking LICENCE REQUEST... opens the **Licence Request Details** dialog with the required fields already populated. See *Requesting a licence file*, on page 1-6.

# 1.2 SimTEST description

SimTEST:

- → Supports GSS7000 and GSS6300M-I signal generators
- → Is capable of limited scenario editing
- → Runs scenarios Spirent supplies specifically for SimTEST
- → Runs SimREPLAY scenarios generated by SimTEST

# 1.3 GSS7000 description

All constellations support multipath by using additional channels. However, SimTEST does not support multipath for SBAS constellations.

The GSS7000 incorporates an embedded host running the following:

- → Linux, on which the PosApp engine runs
- → The Windows operating system, on which the PosApp user interface runs

The following figure shows a top-level configuration for the GSS7000 signal generator.

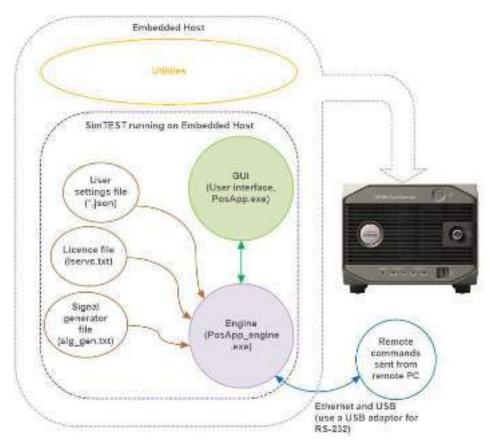


Figure 1-1: Basic configuration of the GSS7000 signal generator

# 1.3.1 Supported constellations

By default, the GSS7000 signal generator supports (with an appropriate constellation licence) the constellations, carriers and signal types shown in the following table.

Table 1-1: Constellations, carriers and signal types supported by the GSS7000

| Constellation  | Carrier | Default signal types                  |
|----------------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| BeiDou B1I B1I |         | B1I                                   |
|                | B2I     | B2I                                   |
|                | B3I     | B3I                                   |
|                | B1C     | B1C                                   |
|                | B2a     | B2a                                   |
| Galileo        | E1      | OS Data / Pilot                       |
|                | E5ab    | E5a Data / Pilot and E5b Data / Pilot |
| GLONASS        | L1      | C/A                                   |
|                | L2      | C/A                                   |
| GPS            | L1      | C/A and L1C                           |
|                | L2      | C/A or L2c (Pilot + Data)             |
|                | L5      | I and Q                               |
| IRNSS          | L5      | SPS                                   |
| SBAS           | L1      | C/A                                   |

Table 1-1: Constellations, carriers and signal types supported by the GSS7000 (continued)

| Constellation  | Carrier             | Default signal types |  |
|--|---------------------|----------------------|--|
|  | L5                  | I and Q              |  |
| Note: SBAS is always avai  | lable on GPS channe | ls.                  |  |
| Quasi-Zenith   | L1                  | C, S and C/A         |  |
|  | L2                  | L2C                  |  |
|  | L5                  | I and Q              |  |
|  | L6                  | D and E              |  |
| Note: Quasi-Zenith is available on every GPS channel if you have a Quasi-Zenith licence. |                     |                      |  |

# 1.3.2 Supported navigation messages

The GSS7000 supports the navigation message types shown in the following table.

Table 1-2: Navigation message types supported by the GSS7000

| Constellation | Message type | Applicable signal | Comment   |
|---------------|--------------|-------------------|---|
| BeiDou        | D1 and D2    | B1I, B2I and B3I  | D2 does not include differential corrections or Iono grid. B1I and B2I broadcast Phase 2 D1 and D2 messages. B3I broadcasts Phase 3 D1 and D2 messages. |
|               | B-CNAV1      | B1C               | Currently, PosApp does not implement the Phase 3 (BDGIM) Ionospheric Model.   |
|               | B-CNAV2      | B2a               | Currently, PosApp does not implement the Phase 3 (BDGIM) Ionospheric Model.   |
| Galileo       | I/NAV        | E1-B and E5b-I    | OS Galileo - excludes SoL support.  |
|               | F/NAV        | E5a-I             | Supports OS Galileo.  |
| GLONASS       | Public       | L1-C/A            | There is no data message on GLONASS P-code.   |
| GPS           | Legacy       | C/A and P         |   |
|               | CNAV         | L2C and L5-I      |   |
| IRNSS         | Nav          | L5                |   |
| SBAS          | Data         | L1 and L5-I       |   |
| Quasi-Zenith  | QZ-Legacy    | L1-C/A            |   |
|               | SLAS         | L1S               |   |
|               | QZ-CNAV      | L2C and L5-I      |   |
|               | QZ-CNAV-2    | L1C               |   |
|               | QZ-CLAS      | L6D and E         |   |

Document: DGP01446AAA Page 1-4

### 1.3.3 Channels and channel banks

The number of available channels depends on the number of channel banks installed in your signal generator and the number of channels your licence includes, each channel bank providing 64 channels. The maximum four channel banks give 256-channel capability.

Each channel bank supports all channels shown in the following table, but at any time supports only a single channel group. The constellation and frequency configuration remain fixed for the duration of the scenario.

Table 1-3: Channels supported by the GSS7000 channel banks

| Signal type  | Carrier<br>frequency,<br>MHz | Channel<br>group | Signal type | Carrier<br>frequency,<br>MHz | Channel group |
|--------------|------------------------------|------------------|-------------|------------------------------|---------------|
| GPS L5       | 1 176.45                     | 1                | BeiDou B3I  | 1 268.52                     | 3             |
| IRNSS L5     | 1 176.45                     | 1                |             |                              |               |
| BeiDou B2a   | 1 176.45                     | 1                | BeiDou B1I  | 1 561.098                    | 4             |
| Galileo E5ab | 1 191.795                    | 1                | GPS L1      | 1 575.42                     | 4             |
|              |                              |                  | Galileo E1  | 1 575.42                     | 4             |
| BeiDou B2I   | 1 207.14                     | 2                | BeiDou B1C  | 1 575.42                     | 4             |
| GPS L2       | 1 227.6                      | 2                | GLONASS G1  | 1 601.719                    | 4             |
| GLONASS L2   | 1 245.781                    | 2                |             |                              |               |

# 1.3.4 Licence management

Note: Spirent strongly recommends you copy each licence file you use and store this copy on a machine that is not used by any signal generator or used to run SimTEST.

Your licence sets up the channel bank(s) on your signal generator to generate signals from any constellation operating within a single frequency band.

Upgrading your signal generator to generate signals in a new frequency band is as simple as purchasing the relevant licence from Spirent. You may need to install additional channel banks if you want to generate new signals in addition to the signal your current licence permits.

Spirent might be able to license additional features that are not described here, for example, ULTS and PLTS. Contact Spirent to discuss your requirements.

# 1.3.5 Installing a licence file

Spirent ships your signal generator with its licence installed. Each signal generator uses a separate licence. Spirent uses a SimTEST-specific licence file to enable the SimTEST software in its default state, together with any additional features that you may have, such as ULTS/PLTS.

If you need to re-install your licence, or install a new licence, use the following procedure. If you need to request a new licence file, see Requesting a licence file, on page 1-6.

## To install a licence file:

Note: If you have an existing licence to replace, you must first delete the licence file \( \text{lservrc.txt}. \)

1. When you try to use SimTEST and there is no valid licence file, you see one of these dialogs:





If you see the one on the left, clicking OK displays the one on the right.

- 2. In the No Licence dialog, click INSTALL LICENCE FILE.
- Navigate to the folder where you saved your licence file, select the file, and then click OPEN.

PosApp saves this file to the Positioning Application folder as *lservrc.txt* and saves your PosApp licence file, using its original name, to the licence history folder within the PosApp installation.

After installing your licence, click OK in the Licence installed dialog to restart PosApp running as SimTEST.

### 1.3.5.1 Requesting a licence file

If you do not have a PosApp licence, you must request and install one before you can use SimTEST.

### To request a licence:

1. When you try to use SimTEST and there is no valid licence file, you see one of these dialogs:





If you see the one on the left, clicking OK displays the one on the right.

2. In the No Licence dialog, click LICENCE REQUEST.



### 3. Do one of the following:

If you want a no hardware licence to run SimTEST without a signal generator, select NO HARDWARE and then click THIS PC.

Note: The lock code is specific to the computer, so you must generate this code on the computer that will run SimTEST.

- If you have an existing signal generator, select DRIVE SIGNAL GENERATOR, and then enter the associated serial number and model number.
  - You can see your simulators, their serial numbers and your PosApp licences by logging in to the Customer Service Centre (CSC) website <a href="http://support.spirent.com">http://support.spirent.com</a>.
- 4. Complete the remaining details.
- 5. Do one of the following to send your licence request to Spirent:
  - If you have an internet connection, click EMAIL DETAILS TO SPIRENT.
  - If you do not have an internet connection, click SAVE DETAILS TO FILE FOR MANUAL EMAIL. You can then e-mail the support licence request to Spirent Global Services at this e-mail address: licence pt@spirent.com.

When you receive your licence, you can install it as described in *Installing a licence file*, on page 1-5.

### 1.3.6 SimTEST running on the embedded host

PosApp separates the Graphical User Interface, the GUI, (PosApp.exe) from the engine, (PosApp engine.exe) to optimise GSS7000 signal generator performance; the engine runs on a real-time operating system (Linux), while the GUI remains operating on Windows, which runs on a Virtual Machine.

Separate embedded host processors (one each for engine and GUI) provide adequate performance for calculation of parameters, such as vehicle trajectories for up to 256 simulated satellite channels. The engine calculates the new parameters and sends them to the signal generator in time for the next epoch. The embedded host uses an internal PCIexpress interface to the GSS7000 signal generator to transfer the large amount of data generated.

### 1.3.7 Using the GSS7000 on a corporate LAN

For optimum performance of your GSS7000 simulator, Spirent recommends you do not connect your GSS7000 to a corporate LAN if that LAN uses the subsets 192.168.5.x, 192.168.25.x and/or 192.168.26.x

# 1.3.8 File locations

The following table shows the locations Spirent uses to install SimTEST and its components in the embedded host.

Table 1-4: SimTEST file and folder locations in the embedded host

| Folder or file                          | Location on embedded host   |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|
| Folders associated with the PosApp gui  |   |  |  |
| PosApp gui                              | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui</version>   |  |  |
| BeiDou data sets                        | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\Beidou_data_sets</version>                                |  |  |
| Datum files                             | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\Datum Files</version>                                     |  |  |
| Documents                               | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\Docs</version>  |  |  |
| Firmware upgrade utility                | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\Firmware Upgrade Utility</version>                        |  |  |
| Galileo data sets                       | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\Galileo_data_sets</version>                               |  |  |
| Interface files                         | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\interface files</version>                                 |  |  |
| Log files                               | D:\posapp\logs  |  |  |
| QZ files                                | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\QZ files</version>  |  |  |
| <pre>simtest_default.ant_p at</pre>     | D:\posapp\scenarios for SimTEST\simtest_default   |  |  |
| System data                             | D:\posapp\conf  |  |  |
| Tools                                   | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\tools</version>   |  |  |
| Utilities                               | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui</version>   |  |  |
| SBAS datasets                           | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\gui\SBAS_data_sets\ <constellation></constellation></version> |  |  |
| Folders associated with the Pos         | App engine  |  |  |
| PosApp engine                           | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\engine</version>  |  |  |
| Firmware                                | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\firmware</version>  |  |  |
| Scenarios                               | D:\posapp\scenarios for SimTEST   |  |  |
| Scripts                                 | D:\posapp\software\ <version>\scripts</version>   |  |  |
| Folders associated with Scenari         | os  |  |  |
| Scenarios                               | D:\posapp\scenarios for SimTEST   |  |  |
| Shared folder                           | D:\posapp\scenarios for SimTEST\shared  |  |  |
| Files associated with PosApp            |   |  |  |
| lservrc.txt                             | D:\posapp\conf  |  |  |
| sig_gen.txt                             | D:\posapp\conf  |  |  |
| spirent_ posapp_<br>user_ settings.json | D:\posapp\conf  |  |  |

# 1.3.9 Logging files

**Note:** SimTEST running on the embedded host allows you to move or delete log files while a scenario is running. Spirent strongly recommends you never move or delete any log file while a scenario is running. You will not be able to recover data from any log file you move or delete.

The following table details logging features in SimTEST running on the GSS7000 embedded host.

Table 1-5: SimTEST logging features on the GSS7000 embedded host

| Feature           | Description  |  |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Logging           | SimTEST saves all log files to sub-folders of the folder D:/posapp/logs The type of log file determines the sub-folder name, as described below.   |  |
| LOGGING - SIMTEST | Note: You cannot edit the log file location.  SimTEST saves log files to sub-folders of a folder bearing the scenario name. The sub-folder name is the time stamp at the start of the run in the format YYYY_MM_DD_HH_MM_SS. For example:  D:/posapp/logs/ <scenario_name>/2014_03_24_12_58_21  This name (12h 58 min 21 seconds on 24 March 2014) is only known after the scenario starts.  The remote command LOG_DIR returns the sub-folder name while the scenario is running or before you rewind a scenario that has ended.  For log file interfaces that give you an option to set the log file path, SimTEST displays the full path of the log file and disables BROWSE.</scenario_name> |  |
| LOGGING - POSAPP  | SimTEST saves the PosApp log files to the sub-folder D:/posapp/logs/posapp  → PosApp log files include:  → PosApp message logs - filename format:     PosApp message_log_ <date, time="">.txt  → Remote command settings output file  → Remote command settings log file  → Utility log files (for example, hardware proxy filename format:     PosApp_Hardware_Proxy_message_log_2014_10_18_07_18_34.txt)  → Engine log files - filename format: PosApp_en_message_log_<date, time="">.txt</date,></date,>  |  |

### 1.3.10 Versions

The embedded host uses Windows installed on the C: drive, with SimTEST files installed on the D: drive. SimTEST installs certain \*.dll files in the Windows folder on the C: drive.

This feature enables you to use any version of SimTEST installed since the original version.

Spirent supplies the embedded host installed with the latest version of SimTEST. Subsequent upgrades are installed in separate folders at  $D: \posapp \software \end{version}$  where  $\end{version}$  is a folder whose name reflects the version number using the format  $\end{vw}_yy_zz$ , where  $\end{w}_y$  and  $\end{version}$  are the figures 0 to 9, for example V6\_00\_01. You can see all versions installed by navigating to  $\end{version}$   $\end{version}$  software \ and looking at the folder names.

 $D: \posapp \software \$  also contains the folder default, which contains files only for use under guidance by Spirent engineers. Do not delete this folder or any file within this folder.

## To use a previous installation of SimTEST:

1. Open the file D:\posapp\conf\active version.txt.

This file contains a single line that describes the current version of SimTEST. This is the version of SimTEST that runs when you start SimTEST, for example V6\_00\_01. Installing an upgrade to SimTEST will automatically edit this file to refer to the upgraded version.

2. Edit the line so it contains the version you want to run.

For example, you are currently running SimTEST V6\_01\_02 and want to run version V6\_01\_01. Edit the single line in the file  $active\ version.txt$  to read 'V6\_01\_01' and save the file.

**Note:** For the single line in the file <code>active\_version.txt</code>, you must keep the exact format. Change only the version number. Do not press return at the end of the last character.

3. Power cycle your signal generator.

When you start SimTEST the version in *Help > About* now refers to V6\_01\_01.

# 1.3.11 USB block devices present when starting your GSS7000

Note: USB block devices include flash memory devices, USB DVD drives, USB hard drives, and so on.

If a USB block device is present in any USB port on your GSS7000 signal generator, it will not boot correctly. You must remove any USB block device from the signal generator USB ports before starting your GSS7000.

### **1.3.12 Proxies**

The GSS7000 embedded host requires the following proxies to allow communication between the engine and the GUI:

- → Secure proxy
- → File proxy
- → Hardware proxy

SimTEST uses Windows Scheduled Tasks that Spirent installs in GSS7000 embedded host to monitor and control each proxy. Disabling or removing the proxy Scheduled Tasks from the Windows Scheduled Task Manager will impair the performance of SimTEST, resulting in SimTEST ceasing to run.

# 1.3.13 USB port assignment

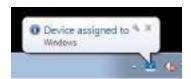
The embedded host automatically recognises connection of a USB keyboard and mouse; you do not need to assign these USB devices. You must assign USB to RS232 adapters to Linux.

You must assign each available GSS7000 signal generator USB port to either Linux or Windows whenever you insert a USB device. The PosApp USB assign utility starts automatically when Windows boots and displays the New USB device connected dialog when you connect a USB device to any GSS7000 USB port:



Select ASSIGN FOR USE IN WINDOWS or ASSIGN FOR USE IN LINUX/POSAPP ENGINE and then click APPLY.

The Task Bar shows an appropriate message, for example:



The utility does not store details of any USB device and will always display the NEW USB DEVICE CONNECTED dialog when you insert a USB device.

### 1.3.13.1 Reset USB port assignment

**Note:** Following the steps in this section will reset the current USB port assignments for all USB ports on the GSS7000 embedded host.

In certain cases, you may need to change your initial USB port assignment. For example, you initially set the USB port to Windows and then later need to set that USB port to Linux, such as when using a USB to RS232 adapter for LAAS mes-

Document: DGP01446AAA Page 1-10 sages (which needs the USB port assigned to Linux) when using a GSS4150 LAAS VDB signal generator with the GSS7000 signal generator.

To reset all USB ports to Windows and set a USB port to Linux:

Right-click the USB assign icon in the Windows taskbar.

Click SETTINGS to open this dialog:



Click RESET

Click OK to confirm you want to reset the port assignment in this dialog:



The USB port assignment is now reset and can be reassigned as required, see USB port assignment, on page 1-10.

# 1.4 GSS6300M-I description

The GSS6300M-I signal generator incorporates an integral Controller running a Windows (64-bit) and Spirent's SimTEST software. Reference [4] describes the GSS6300M-I.

The following figure shows a top-level configuration for the GSS6300M-I signal generator, which incorporates an integral Controller running Windows and SimTEST. There is an internal USB connection from the integral controller to the signal generator that is not user-accessible.

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 1-11

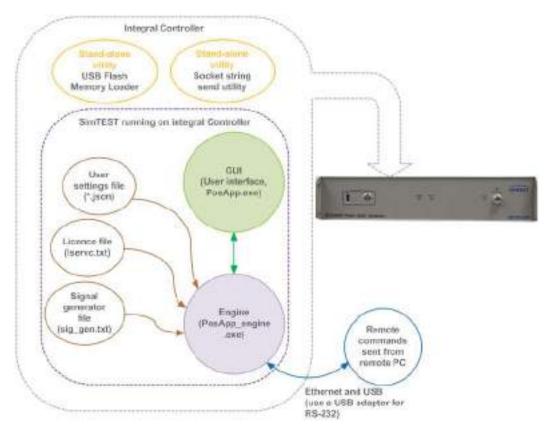


Figure 1-2: Basic configuration for the GSS6300M-I signal generator

The GSS6300M-I signal generator supports eight channels of the following constellations:

- → GPS/SBAS L1
- → GLONASS L1
- → Galileo E1
- → BeiDou B1
- → Quasi-Zenith

Spirent enables each group of eight channels separately by means of a licence. To support these constellations, you must first ensure your GSS6300M-I:

- → Has a serial number beginning with 6078, see reference [4]
- → Uses Firmware version 03-01-02 onwards
- → Uses FPGA image 7-04 onwards

Reference [22] details checking and updating the Firmware version and FPGA image of your GSS6300M-I signal generator

A single GSS6300M-I running SimTEST supports one of these combinations of constellations (multiple channels on each constellation):

- → GPS/SBAS/Quasi-Zenith, Galileo, GLONASS
- → GPS/SBAS/Quasi-Zenith, BeiDou, GLONASS

To run GPS/SBAS/Quasi-Zenith, BeiDou, Galileo and GLONASS, you must use two GSS6300M-I signal generators as follows:

- → one running GPS/SBAS/Quasi-Zenith, Galileo, GLONASS; and one running BeiDou
- → one running GPS/SBAS/Quasi-Zenith, BeiDou, GLONASS; and one running Galileo

# 1.4.1 The GSS6300M-I integrated Controller

Spirent will install and configure the Windows Operating System on the GSS6300M-I integrated Controller and install the licence file for new signal generators. If you are upgrading an existing signal generator, follow *Installing a licence file*, on page 1-5, to install the SimTEST licence Spirent provides.

Spirent will provide details on installing PosApp to your GSS6300M-I integrated Controller.

The default folder for SimTEST software on the integrated Controller is:

C:\Program Files (x86)\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application

Depending on the signal generator you purchased, your GSS6300M-I will run up to four constellations with either four or eight channels per constellation, as follows:

- → BeiDou OR Galileo
- → GLONASS
- → GPS / SBAS
- → Quasi-Zenith

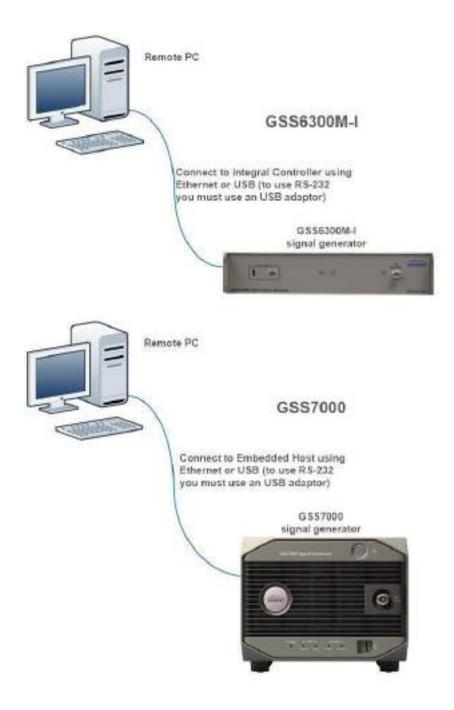
If you have a signal generator supporting four channels per constellation and you have a Quasi-Zenith licence your signal generator provides four, dedicated, Quasi-Zenith channels and four GPS/SBAS channels.

If you have a signal generator supporting eight channels per constellation and you have a Quasi-Zenith licence, your signal generator provides four, dedicated, Quasi-Zenith channels and eight GPS/SBAS channels.

# 1.5 Remote commands

You can send remote commands to the GSS7000 embedded host (or the integrated Controller for the GSS6300M-I), and control the signal generator, from a remote PC. You can send the Remote commands over Ethernet, USB or the RS-232 serial bus. Remote commands, on page 8-1, describes the available remote commands.

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 1-13



# 1.6 Document conventions

This document uses the following formatting:

Table 1-6: Document conventions

| Format                             | Description   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Document conventions, on page 1-12 | Hyperlinked cross-reference with page number. Click to go to this location. |
| CLEAR                              | User interface item.  |
| Window name                        | Window and dialog names and area titles within them.                        |
| Menu > Item1 > Item2               | Menu selection path or path to a dialog within the scenario tree.           |
| SimGEN.exe                         | A file name or folder location.   |

| Format                  | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| default_vx-yy           | Default filename, where $yy\ is$ the version number of major release $x$ , followed by relevant extension. |
| Note: Insert the dongle | Important information.   |
| Text                    | Text entered from keyboard.  |

# 1.7 Copyright, trademark and licencing notices

Microsoft and Windows are either trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

InstallShield is a registered trademark of InstallShield Software Corporation.

Alpha is a registered trademark of Hewlett Packard.

NovAtel is a registered trademark of NovAtel Inc.

MATLAB is a registered trademark of The Mathworks Inc.

SCRAMNet+ and SCRAMNet GT200 are registered trademarks of Curtiss-Wright Controls Inc.

All other company/product names in this manual are trademarks and/or service marks or registered trademarks and/or service marks of their respective holders.

# 1.7.1 WinPcap copyright notice:

Copyright (c) 1999 - 2005 NetGroup, Politecnico di Torino (Italy).

Copyright (c) 2005 - 2007 CACE Technologies, Davis (California).

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the Politecnico di Torino, CACE Technologies nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MER-CHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COP-YRIGHT OWNER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTI-TUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUD-ING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

## 1.7.2 Boost Software License

See http://www.boost.org/users/license.html

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person or organization obtaining a copy of the software and accompanying documentation covered by this license (the "Software") to use, reproduce, display, distribute, execute, and transmit the Software, and to prepare derivative works of the Software, and to permit third-parties to whom the Software is furnished to do so, all subject to the following:

The copyright notices in the Software and this entire statement, including the above license grant, this restriction and the following disclaimer, must be included in all copies of the Software, in whole or in part, and all derivative works of the

Software, unless such copies or derivative works are solely in the form of machine-executable object code generated by a source language processor.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVEN SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS OR ANYONE DISTRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

### 1.7.3 BSD 3-Clause License

See <a href="http://opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause">http://opensource.org/licenses/BSD-3-Clause</a>

Applies to Spirent's use of Google's Protocol Buffers (<a href="http://code.google.com/p/protobuf/">http://code.google.com/p/protobuf/</a>) and googletest (<a href="http://code.google.com/p/googletest/">http://code.google.com/p/googletest/</a>) only.

Copyright (c) 2014, Spirent Communications plc.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- 2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

### 1.7.4 MIT License

See <a href="http://opensource.org/licenses/mit-license.php">http://opensource.org/licenses/mit-license.php</a>

Copyright (c) 2014 Spirent Communications plc

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

# 1.7.5 OpenSceneGraph Public License

See http://trac.openscenegraph.org/projects/osg/attachment/wiki/Legal/LICENSE.txt

See GNU Lesser General Public License, on page 1-17, for the LGPL referred to below.

Document: DGP01446AAA Issue number: 2-01
Page 1-16 Spirent Communications plc

OpenSceneGraph Public License, Version 0.0

\_\_\_\_\_\_

Copyright (C) 2002 Robert Osfield. Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim Copies of this licence document, but changing it is not allowed.

OPENSCENEGRAPH PUBLIC LICENCE TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFI-CATION

This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the OpenSceneGraph Public License (OSGPL) version 0.0 or later. Notes: the OSGPL is based on the LGPL, with the 4 exceptions laid out in the wxWindows section below.

--- wxWindows Library Licence, Version 3

\_\_\_\_\_

Copyright (C) 1998 Julian Smart, Robert Roebling [, ...] Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this licence document, but changing it is not allowed.

WXWINDOWS LIBRARY LICENCE TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND

MODIFICATION This library is free software; you can redistribute it and/or modify it under the terms of the GNU Library General Public Licence as published by the Free Software Foundation; either version 2 of the Licence, or (at your option) any later version. This library is distributed in the hope that it will be useful, but WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY; without even the implied warranty of MERCHANTABILITY or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. See the GNU Library General Public Licence for more details. You should have received a copy of the GNU Library General Public Licence along with this software, usually in a file named COPYING.LIB. If not, write to the Free Software Foundation, Inc., 59 Temple Place, Suite 330, Boston, MA 02111-1307 USA.

EXCEPTION NOTICE 1. As a special exception, the copyright holders of this library give permission for additional uses of the text contained in this release of the library as licensed under the wxWindows Library Licence, applying either version 3 of the Licence, or (at your option) any later version of the Licence as published by the copyright holders of version 3 of the Licence document. 2. The exception is that you may use, copy, link, modify and distribute under the user's own terms, binary object code versions of works based on the Library. 3. If you copy code from files distributed under the terms of the GNU General Public Licence or the GNU Library General Public Licence into a copy of this library, as this licence permits, the exception does not apply to the code that you add in this way. To avoid misleading anyone as to the status of such modified files, you must delete this exception notice from such code and/or adjust the licensing conditions notice accordingly. 4. If you write modifications of your own for this library, it is your choice whether to permit this exception to apply to your modifications. If you do not wish that, you must delete the exception notice from such code and/or adjust the licensing conditions notice accordingly.

Source can be found at http://www.openscenegraph.org/projects/osg/wiki/Downloads

# 1.7.6 GNU Lesser General Public License

See https://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl.html

Version 3, 29 June 2007

Copyright © 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. < <a href="http://www.fsf.org/">http://www.fsf.org/</a>>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

This version of the GNU Lesser General Public License incorporates the terms and conditions of version 3 of the GNU General Public License, supplemented by the additional permissions listed below.

0. Additional Definitions.

As used herein, "this License" refers to version 3 of the GNU Lesser General Public License, and the "GNU GPL" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

"The Library" refers to a covered work governed by this License, other than an Application or a Combined Work as defined below.

An "Application" is any work that makes use of an interface provided by the Library, but which is not otherwise based on the Library. Defining a subclass of a class defined by the Library is deemed a mode of using an interface provided by the Library.

A "Combined Work" is a work produced by combining or linking an Application with the Library. The particular version of the Library with which the Combined Work was made is also called the "Linked Version".

The "Minimal Corresponding Source" for a Combined Work means the Corresponding Source for the Combined Work, excluding any source code for portions of the Combined Work that, considered in isolation, are based on the Application, and not on the Linked Version.

The "Corresponding Application Code" for a Combined Work means the object code and/or source code for the Application, including any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the Combined Work from the Application, but excluding the System Libraries of the Combined Work.

Exception to Section 3 of the GNU GPL.

You may convey a covered work under sections 3 and 4 of this License without being bound by section 3 of the GNU GPL.

Conveying Modified Versions.

If you modify a copy of the Library, and, in your modifications, a facility refers to a function or data to be supplied by an Application that uses the facility (other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked), then you may convey a copy of the modified version:

- a) under this License, provided that you make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an Application does not supply the function or data, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful, or
- b) under the GNU GPL, with none of the additional permissions of this License applicable to that copy.
- 3. Object Code Incorporating Material from Library Header Files.

The object code form of an Application may incorporate material from a header file that is part of the Library. You may convey such object code under terms of your choice, provided that, if the incorporated material is not limited to numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, or small macros, inline functions and templates (ten or fewer lines in length), you do both of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the object code that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the object code with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- 4. Combined Works.

You may convey a Combined Work under terms of your choice that, taken together, effectively do not restrict modification of the portions of the Library contained in the Combined Work and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications, if you also do each of the following:

- a) Give prominent notice with each copy of the Combined Work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b) Accompany the Combined Work with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- c) For a Combined Work that displays copyright notices during execution, include the copyright notice for the Library among these notices, as well as a reference directing the user to the copies of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- d) Do one of the following:
- 0) Convey the Minimal Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, and the Corresponding Application Code in a form suitable for, and under terms that permit, the user to recombine or relink the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version to produce a modified Combined Work, in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.
- 1) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (a) uses at run time a copy of the Library already present on the user's computer system, and (b) will operate properly with a modified version of the Library that is interface-compatible with the Linked Version.
- e) Provide Installation Information, but only if you would otherwise be required to provide such information under section 6 of the GNU GPL, and only to the extent that such information is necessary to install and execute a modified version of the Combined Work produced by recombining or relinking the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version. (If you use option 4d0, the Installation Information must accompany the Minimal Corresponding Source and Corresponding Application Code. If you use option 4d1, you must provide the Installation Information in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.)
- Combined Libraries.

Document: DGP01446AAA Issue number: 2-01 Page 1-18

You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side by side in a single library together with other library facilities that are not Applications and are not covered by this License, and convey such a combined library under terms of your choice, if you do both of the following:

- a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities, conveyed under the terms of this License.
- b) Give prominent notice with the combined library that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.
- 6. Revised Versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License.

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library as you received it specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU Lesser General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that published version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library as you received it does not specify a version number of the GNU Lesser General Public License, you may choose any version of the GNU Lesser General Public License ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Library as you received it specifies that a proxy can decide whether future versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License shall apply, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of any version is permanent authorization for you to choose that version for the Library.

### 1.7.7 Zlib License

See <a href="http://www.zlib.net/zlib\_license.html">http://www.zlib.net/zlib\_license.html</a>

/\* zlib.h -- interface of the 'zlib' general purpose compression library version 1.2.8, April 28th, 2013

Copyright (C) 1995-2013 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- 1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
- 2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
- 3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

Jean-loup Gailly Mark Adler

madler@alumni.caltech.edu jloup@gzip.org

# 1.7.8 ZeroMQ Free Software Licenses

See http://zeromg.org/area:licensing

See GNU Lesser General Public License, on page 1-17, for the GNU Lesser General Public License V3 referred to below.

The libzmq library is licensed under the GNU Lesser General Public License V3 plus a static link exception.

You get the full source code. You can examine the code, modify it, and share your modified code under the terms of the LGPL.

Static linking exception. The copyright holders give you permission to link this library with independent modules to produce an executable, regardless of the license terms of these independent modules, and to copy and distribute the resulting executable under terms of your choice, provided that you also meet, for each linked independent module, the terms and conditions of the license of that module. An independent module is a module which is not derived from or based on this library. If you modify this library, you must extend this exception to your version of the library.

ZeroMQ for Commercial Applications

**Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 1-19 ZeroMQ is safe for use in close-source applications. The LGPL share-alike terms do not apply to applications built on top of ZeroMQ.

You do not need a commercial license. The LGPL applies to ZeroMQ's own source code, not your applications. Many commercial applications use ZeroMQ.

# 1.7.9 Python 2.7 license

### A. HISTORY OF THE SOFTWARE

Python was created in the early 1990s by Guido van Rossum at Stichting Mathematisch Centrum (CWI, see http://www.cwi.nl) in the Netherlands as a successor of a language called ABC. Guido remains Python's principal author, although it includes many contributions from others.

In 1995, Guido continued his work on Python at the Corporation for National Research Initiatives (CNRI, see <a href="http://www.cnri.reston.va.us">http://www.cnri.reston.va.us</a>) in Reston, Virginia where he released several versions of the software.

In May 2000, Guido and the Python core development team moved to BeOpen.com to form the BeOpen PythonLabs team. In October of the same year, the PythonLabs team moved to Digital Creations (now Zope Corporation, see http://www.zope.com). In 2001, the Python Software Foundation (PSF, see http://www.python.org/psf/) was formed, a non-profit organization created specifically to own Python-related Intellectual Property. Zope Corporation is a sponsoring member of the PSF.

All Python releases are Open Source (see http://www.opensource.org for the Open Source Definition). Historically, most, but not all, Python releases have also been GPL-compatible; the table below summarizes the various releases.

| Release        | Derived<br>from | Year OwnerGPL-<br>compatible? ( |              |  |
|----------------|-----------------|---------------------------------|--------------|--|
| 0.9.0 thru 1.2 | 1991-1995       |                                 | CWIyes       |  |
| 1.3 thru 1.5.2 | 1.2             | 1995-1999                       | CNRIyes      |  |
| 1.6            | 1.5.2           | 2000                            | CNRIno       |  |
| 2.0            | 1.6             | 2000                            | BeOpen.comno |  |
| 1.6.1          | 1.6             | 2001                            | CNRIyes (2)  |  |
| 2.1            | 2.0+1.6.1       | 2001                            | PSFno        |  |
| 2.0.1          | 2.0+1.6.1       | 2001                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.1.1          | 2.1+2.0.1       | 2001                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.2            | 2.1.1           | 2001                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.1.2          | 2.1.1           | 2002                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.1.3          | 2.1.2           | 2002                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.2.1          | 2.2             | 2002                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.2.2          | 2.2.1           | 2002                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.2.3          | 2.2.2           | 2003                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.3            | 2.2.2           | 2002-2003`                      | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.3.1          | 2.3             | 2002-2003                       | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.3.2          | 2.3.1           | 2002-2003                       | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.3.3          | 2.3.2           | 2002-2003                       | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.3.4          | 2.3.3           | 2004                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.3.5          | 2.3.4           | 2005                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.4            | 2.3             | 2004                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.4.1          | 2.4             | 2005                            | PSFyes       |  |
| 2.4.2          | 2.4.1           | 2005                            | PSFyes       |  |

Document: DGP01446AAA Page 1-20

| 2.4.3 | 2.4.2 | 2006 | PSFyes |
|-------|-------|------|--------|
| 2.5   | 2.4   | 2006 | PSFyes |
| 2.7   | 2.6   | 2010 | PSFves |

### Footnotes:

- (1) GPL-compatible doesn't mean that we're distributing Python under the GPL. All Python licenses, unlike the GPL, let you distribute a modified version without making your changes open source. The GPL-compatible licenses make it possible to combine Python with other software that is released under the GPL; the others don't.
- (2) According to Richard Stallman, 1.6.1 is not GPL-compatible, because its license has a choice of law clause. According to CNRI, however, Stallman's lawyer has told CNRI's lawyer that 1.6.1 is "not incompatible" with the GPL.

Thanks to the many outside volunteers who have worked under Guido's direction to make these releases possible.

B. TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR ACCESSING OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON

\_\_\_\_\_\_

### PYTHON SOFTWARE FOUNDATION LICENSE VERSION 2

-----

- 1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Python Software Foundation ("PSF"), and the Individual or organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using this software ("Python") in source or binary form and its associated documentation.
- 2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, PSF hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use Python alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that PSF's License Agreement and PSF's notice of copyright, i.e., "Copyright (c) 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006 Python Software Foundation; All Rights Reserved" are retained in Python alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.
- 3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or incorporates Python or any part thereof, and wants to make the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee hereby agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made to Python.
- 4. PSF is making Python available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis. PSF MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, PSF MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF PYTHON WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
- 5. PSF SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHERWISE USING PYTHON, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
- 6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
- 7. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between PSF and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use PSF trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party.
- 8. By copying, installing or otherwise using Python, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

| BEOPEN | .COM LICE | NSE AGF | REEMENT | FOR I | PYTHON | 2.0 |
|--------|-----------|---------|---------|-------|--------|-----|
|        |           |         |         |       |        |     |

BEOPEN PYTHON OPEN SOURCE LICENSE AGREEMENT VERSION 1

- 1. This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between BeOpen.com ("BeOpen"), having an office at 160 Saratoga Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95051, and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using this software in source or binary form and its associated documentation ("the Software").
- 2. Subject to the terms and conditions of this BeOpen Python License Agreement, BeOpen hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royalty-free, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use the Software alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that the BeOpen Python License is retained in the Software, alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee.
- 3. BeOpen is making the Software available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis. BEOPEN MAKES NO REPRESENTA-TIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, BEOPEN MAKES NO AND DISCLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF THE SOFTWARE WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
- 4. BEOPEN SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF THE SOFTWARE FOR ANY INCI-DENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF USING, MODIFYING OR DIS-TRIBUTING THE SOFTWARE, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
- 5. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
- 6. This License Agreement shall be governed by and interpreted in all respects by the law of the State of California, excluding conflict of law provisions. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between BeOpen and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use BeOpen trademarks or trade names in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party. As an exception, the "BeOpen Python" logos available at http://www.pythonlabs.com/logos.html may be used according to the permissions granted on that web page.
- 7. By copying, installing or otherwise using the software, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

**CNRI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 1.6.1** 

- This LICENSE AGREEMENT is between the Corporation for National Research Initiatives, having an office at 1895 Preston White Drive, Reston, VA 20191 ("CNRI"), and the Individual or Organization ("Licensee") accessing and otherwise using Python 1.6.1 software in source or binary form and its associated documentation.
- Subject to the terms and conditions of this License Agreement, CNRI hereby grants Licensee a nonexclusive, royaltyfree, world-wide license to reproduce, analyze, test, perform and/or display publicly, prepare derivative works, distribute, and otherwise use Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative version, provided, however, that CNRI's License Agreement and CNRI's notice of copyright, i.e., "Copyright (c) 1995-2001 Corporation for National Research Initiatives; All Rights Reserved" are retained in Python 1.6.1 alone or in any derivative version prepared by Licensee. Alternately, in lieu of CNRI's License Agreement, Licensee may substitute the following text (omitting the quotes): "Python 1.6.1 is made available subject to the terms and conditions in CNRI's License Agreement. This Agreement together with Python 1.6.1 may be located on the Internet using the following unique, persistent identifier (known as a handle): 1895.22/1013. This Agreement may also be obtained from a proxy server on the Internet using the following URL: http://hdl.handle.net/1895.22/ 1013".

Document: DGP01446AAA Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** 

- 3. In the event Licensee prepares a derivative work that is based on or incorporates Python 1.6.1 or any part thereof, and wants to make the derivative work available to others as provided herein, then Licensee hereby agrees to include in any such work a brief summary of the changes made to Python 1.6.1.
- 4. CNRI is making Python 1.6.1 available to Licensee on an "AS IS" basis. CNRI MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. BY WAY OF EXAMPLE, BUT NOT LIMITATION, CNRI MAKES NO AND DIS-CLAIMS ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR THAT THE USE OF PYTHON 1.6.1 WILL NOT INFRINGE ANY THIRD PARTY RIGHTS.
- 5. CNRI SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO LICENSEE OR ANY OTHER USERS OF PYTHON 1.6.1 FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR LOSS AS A RESULT OF MODIFYING, DISTRIBUTING, OR OTHER-WISE USING PYTHON 1.6.1, OR ANY DERIVATIVE THEREOF, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY THEREOF.
- 6. This License Agreement will automatically terminate upon a material breach of its terms and conditions.
- 7. This License Agreement shall be governed by the federal intellectual property law of the United States, including without limitation the federal copyright law, and, to the extent such U.S. federal law does not apply, by the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia, excluding Virginia's conflict of law provisions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with regard to derivative works based on Python 1.6.1 that incorporate non-separable material that was previously distributed under the GNU General Public License (GPL), the law of the Commonwealth of Virginia shall govern this License Agreement only as to issues arising under or with respect to Paragraphs 4, 5, and 7 of this License Agreement. Nothing in this License Agreement shall be deemed to create any relationship of agency, partnership, or joint venture between CNRI and Licensee. This License Agreement does not grant permission to use CNRI trademarks or trade name in a trademark sense to endorse or promote products or services of Licensee, or any third party.
- 8. By clicking on the "ACCEPT" button where indicated, or by copying, installing or otherwise using Python 1.6.1, Licensee agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of this License Agreement.

**ACCEPT** 

CWI LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR PYTHON 0.9.0 THROUGH 1.2

Copyright (c) 1991 - 1995, Stichting Mathematisch Centrum Amsterdam, The Netherlands. All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that both that copyright notice and this permission notice appear in supporting documentation, and that the name of Stichting Mathematisch Centrum or CWI not be used in advertising or publicity pertaining to distribution of the software without specific, written prior permission.

STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES WITH REGARD TO THIS SOFTWARE, INCLUDING ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS, IN NO EVENT SHALL STICHTING MATHEMATISCH CENTRUM BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INDIRECT OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OR ANY DAMAGES WHATSOEVER RESULTING FROM LOSS OF USE, DATA OR PROFITS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE OR OTHER TORTIOUS ACTION, ARISING OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THIS SOFTWARE.

# 1.8 Intellectual property

Currently, one, or more, U.S. and foreign patents are pending.

# 1.9 Referenced documents

Spirent recommends you always refer to the latest issue of any referenced document.

- [1] DGP00686AAA SimGEN User Manual
- [2] DGP00792AAA SimREMOTE User Manual
- [3] DGP01430AAA GSS7000 Signal Generator User Manual
- [4] DGP01245AAA Production Test Signal Generator Hardware Manual
- [5] MS3085 GSS6300M Datasheet
- [6] MS7000 GSS7000 Datasheet
- [7] IS-GPS-200F Navstar GPS Space Segment / Navigation User Interfaces Sept 2011
- [8] IS-GPS-705A Navstar GPS Space Segment / User Segment L5 Interfaces
- [9] ICD-GPS-204A Navstar GPS Instrumentation and Connectors Standard, Appendix 9: Standard Receiver Performance Tests, August 1982
- [10] GLONASS ICD Version 5.1 2008
- [11] Galileo Open Service SIS ICD, Issue 1, February 2010
- [12] RTCA-DO229 and 229A Minimum operational performance standards for Global Positioning System/Wide Area Augmentation System Airborne Equipment
- [13] BeiDou Navigation Satellite Sytem SIS ICD, Open Service Signal (Version 2.0). China Satellite Navigation Office, December 2013.
- [14] BeiDou Navigation Satellite System Signal in Space Interface Control Document Open Service Signal B1C (Version 1.0, December 2017).
- [15] BeiDou Navigation Satellite System Signal in Space Interface Control Document Open Service Signal B2a (Version 1.0, December 2017).
- [16] BeiDou Navigation Satellite System Signal in Space Interface Control Document Open Service Signal B3I (Version 1.0, February 2018).
- [17] NATO Standard Agreement STANAG 4294 Issue 1.
- [18] ISRO-IRNSS-ICD-SPS-1.1 August 2017.
- [19] ISRO-ISAC-IRNSS-PR July 2011 IRNSS Signal-in-Space ICD for SPS Version 1.2
- [20] DAN017-TM SimROUTE Road-Matched Trajectory Generation Tool
- [21] DCS0050B GSS6xxx High Level Output Configuration Procedure
- [22] DCS0038A Updating GSS6300 GSS6700 Simulator Firmware or FPGA
- [23] DCS0059B GSS7000 Customer calibration procedure

# 1.10 Hardware keys

Spirent uses hardware keys to assign SimTEST to a specific signal generator and so prevent unauthorised use. Spirent derives each 16-digit hexadecimal number key from the serial number of your signal generator. Spirent pre-installs the keys during factory configuration.

If Spirent provides your SimTEST host, Spirent installs the hardware keys during factory configuration and you need do nothing. If you install SimTEST to a PC you provide as the SimTEST host, the installation process loads a desktop shortcut to the Hardware keys utility. You must run the Hardware keys utility once before running SimTEST for the first time. You need only install your hardware keys once.

**Note:** If Spirent provides your SimTEST host, the Hardware keys utility might appear if you re-install or upgrade SimTEST. In this case, you must run the Harware keys utility before using SimTEST.

Where you use two signal generators, you must enter a hardware key for the signal generator Spirent designates the "Auxiliary".

Document: DGP01446AAA Issue number: 2-01
Page 1-24 Spirent Communications plc

# To install the hardware keys:

1. Double-click the desktop shortcut to the Hardware keys utility.



Existing keys appear in the KEY area.

Note: Currently, SimTEST does not use NEW AGILENT KEY.

2. Click NEW SIMULATOR KEY.



- 3. Enter the key of your signal generator, and optionally the details of the hardware unit.
- Click INSERT.
- 5. On the Hardware Keys Utility dialog, click OK.

Document: DGP01446AAA **Spirent Communications plc** Page 1-25

# 2 SimTEST

Note: Depending on your licence type, SimTEST shows disabled functions in grey text; or only shows enabled functions.

Each signal generator requires instructions to configure and commence simulation. You can generate these instructions by:

- → Using the SimTEST user interface
- → Remotely controlling the signal generator using remote commands sent to SimTEST from a remote PC, or from a separate program on the GSS7000 embedded host or the GSS6300M-I integrated Controller.

Remote commands, on page 8-1, details the remote commands SimTEST supports.

# 2.1 Starting SimTEST on the GSS7000

The GSS7000 signal generator incorporates an embedded host running Linux and the Windows operating system. Reference [3] describes operating this signal generator.

You must first connect a keyboard, mouse and monitor to your GSS7000 signal generator.

### To start SimTEST:

- 1. Apply AC power to the GSS7000.
- 2. Check the rocker switch above the rear panel AC inlet is set ON (I).
- 3. Press the front panel POWER button.
- 4. Check the POWER indicator illuminates.
- 5. Monitor the HEALTH indicator on the front panel of the GSS7000 signal generator.
- 6. Wait until the HEALTH indicator stops flashing and remains green.
- Start SimTEST, by double-clicking the desktop shortcut, which first checks the licencing of your GSS7000 signal generator.

SimTEST and the GSS7000 signal generator are now ready for use.

When you start a scenario, the ACTIVE indicator illuminates and remains lit throughout the scenario.

# 2.2 Starting SimTEST on the GSS6300M-I

You must install your licence the first time you run SimTEST, see Installing a licence file, on page 1-5.

The GSS6300M-I signal generator incorporates an integrated Controller running the Windows operating system and SimTEST. Reference [4] describes operating this signal generator.

You must first connect a keyboard, mouse and DVI monitor to your GSS6300M-I signal generator.

### To start SimTEST:

- 1. Apply AC power to the GSS6300M-I.
- 2. Check the rocker switch above the rear panel AC inlet is set ON (I).
- 3. Press the front panel CONTROLLER button.
- 4. Check the POWER indicator illuminates.
- 5. Monitor the HEALTH indicator on the front panel of the GSS6300M-I signal generator.
- 6. Wait until the HEALTH indicator stops flashing and remains green.

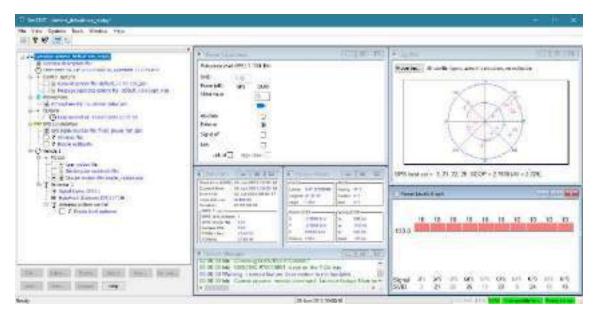
7. Start SimTEST, which first checks the licencing of your GSS6300M-I signal generator.

SimTEST and the GSS6300M-I signal generator are now ready for use.

When you start a scenario, the ACTIVE indicator illuminates and remains lit throughout the scenario.

# 2.3 SimTEST user interface

The SimTEST user interface comprises a series of windows and dialogs, with a SCENARIO CONTENTS window on the left-hand side.



Blue text indicates a parameter you can edit, black text indicates a read-only parameter.

SimTEST asks you to load a scenario after it starts.

The scenario defines all parameters you need to run SimTEST, including:

- → The characteristics of the constellation(s) you want to simulate
- → Tropospheric and lonospheric conditions
- → The vehicle type
- → The motion of vehicle
- → The level pattern (gain pattern) of receiving antenna

A scenario is the sum of these definitions. Only Spirent can create SimTEST scenarios.

You can recall saved scenarios and perform limited editing on these scenarios.

Spirent ships GSS7000 simulators with an example scenario in the common parent folder  $D: posapp \setminus scenarios$  for SimTEST.

# 2.4 Differences between channel and SVID

You can specify some remote commands to use either a channel or SVID, where:

- → channel refers to a channel in a Spirent signal generator. SimTEST automatically assigns (or you specifically assign) a channel to a satellite (SVID). The number of available channels depends on your signal generator.
- → SVID refers to a number (the PRN) identifying a particular satellite. SimTEST assigns an SVID to the next available channel. When an SVID sets, its channel becomes free and available for use by another SVID.

Choosing either channel or SVID in a command achieves the same result - SimTEST always applies the changes you specify to a signal generator channel, this table outlines the differences between channel and SVID:

Table 2-1: Differences between channel and SVID in remote commands

| Parameter | Duration of Parameter settings            | Outline of actions  |
|-----------|---|---|
| Channel   | Remainder of scenario<br>(unless changed) | Automatically applies settings to that channel. You can change channel settings during the scenario. During the scenario, SimTEST can assign any SVID to that channel.                              |
| SVID      | While SVID is visible                     | At the time of command, SimTEST scans all available channels for the SVID.  If the SVID is present, SimTEST applies the settings.  If the SVID is not present, SimTEST does not apply the settings. |

channel settings apply for the remainder of the scenario. When SimTEST moves an SVID to a new channel, it always applies the settings of the new channel. SimTEST does not retain SVID settings when you move the SVID between channels.

SVID settings apply only while the SVID is visible. After the SVID sets, SimTEST does not retain non-default SVID settings.

## 2.5 Supported constellations

GSS7000 and GSS6300M-I signal generators need a licence to support each constellation. A GPS licence gives support for SBAS.

The following sections describe the constellations each signal generator supports:

- → BeiDou, on page 2-4
- → Galileo, on page 2-4
- → GLONASS, on page 2-5
- $\rightarrow$  GPS, on page 2-5
- → IRNSS, on page 2-5
- → Quasi-Zenith, on page 2-6
- $\rightarrow$  SBAS, on page 2-6

The following table outlines the constellation support. The GSS7000 supports all the frequencies in this table, up to a maximum of 256 channels if you have all four channel banks installed in your signal generator, and supports scenarios generated using the extended constellation.

The GSS6300M-I supports (with an appropriate licence) eight channels of each of the following constellations at the L1 frequency:

- → BeiDou
- → Galileo
- → GLONASS
- → GPS / SBAS / Quasi-Zenith (Notice the GPS constellation always takes precedence)

Table 2-2: Constellation support

| Constellation | Frequency           | Code | Comment           |
|---------------|---------------------|------|-------------------|
| BeiDou        | B1I (1 561.098 MHz) | B1I  | PRN range 1 to 37 |
|               | B2I (1 207.14 MHz)  | B2I  | PRN range 1 to 37 |
|               | B3I (1 268.52 MHz)  | B3I  | PRN range 1 to 63 |
|               | B1C (1 575.42 MHz)  | B1C  | PRN range 1 to 63 |
|               | B2a (1 176.45 MHz)  | B2a  | PRN range 1 to 63 |

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 2-3

Table 2-2: Constellation support (continued)

| Constellation | Frequency                      | Code   | Comment  |
|---------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Galileo       | E1 (1 575.42 MHz)              | E1-B<br>E1-C<br>(and both the<br>above with and<br>without CBOC) | PRN range: 1 to 50   |
|               | E5 (1 191.795 MHz)             | AltBOC   |  |
| GLONASS       | L1<br>(channel 0: 1 602.0 MHz) | C/A  | channels: -7 to +6   |
|               | L2<br>(channel 0: 1 246.0 MHz) | C/A  |  |
| GPS           | L1 (1 575.42 MHz)              | C/A<br>L1C (Pilot+Data)  | PRN range: 1 to 63   |
|               | L2 (1 227.6 MHz)               | C/A  |  |
|               | L5 (1 176.45 MHz)              | On or Off  |  |
| IRNSS         | L5                             | On or Off  | PRN range: 1 to 16   |
| Quasi-Zenith  | L1 C/A (1575.42 MHz)           | C/A<br>L1S<br>L1C  | PRN range L1C and L1C/A:<br>193 to 202<br>PRN range L1S:<br>183 to 192         |
|               | L2 (1 227.6 MHz)               | L2C  |  |
|               | L5 (1 176.45 MHz)              | L5C<br>L5S   |  |
|               | L6 (1 278.75 MHz)              | L6D  | L61 (block 1) PRN 193 only<br>L62 (block II) PRN 193 to 201 (198<br>undefined) |
|               |                                | L6E  | L62 (block II) PRN 204 to 211 (208 undefined)                                  |
| SBAS          | L1 (1 575.42 MHz)              | C/A  | PRN range: 120 to 138  |
|               | L5 (1 176.45 MHz)              |  |  |

## 2.5.1 BeiDou

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

BeiDou time lags GPS time by 14 seconds. For example, 23:58:00 (BeiDou time) is 23:58:14 (GPS time).

BeiDou signals provide a free, global, civilian service.

Reference [13] gives the BeiDou ICD version 2.0, which defines the B2 signal component and refers to the BeiDou B1 primary code as the B1I ranging code (CB1I).

References [14], [15] and [16] give the current version of the ICD for BeiDou with generation of navigation data for BeiDou signals B1C, B2a and B3I respectively.

The GSS6300M-I only supports BeiDou B1I, BeiDou Phase 2.

#### 2.5.2 Galileo

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

Note: The GSS7000 signal generator only supports E1 and E5 and is currently limited to 16 channels for Galileo E5.

Galileo comprises a constellation of Earth-orbiting satellites capable of supporting precise positioning and navigation for both worldwide terrestrial and Earth-orbiting vehicles.

The Galileo system provides a number of navigation and positioning services.

## **2.5.3 GLONASS**

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

Note: GLONASS uses an FDMA structure with channel numbers, K, ranging from -7 to +6. GLONASS L1 frequency = 1602 +/- (K x 0.5625) MHz

The GLObal Navigation Satellite System (GLONASS) is a satellite-based radio positioning, navigation and time-transfer system similar to GPS, but differing in many respects. Two levels of service are available, Standard Accuracy System and the High Accuracy System. The system consists of three segments: Space, Control and User.

- → Space segment consists of 24 satellites in three orbital planes, with eight satellites in each plane. C/A- and Pcodes modulate the L1 signal. These codes are pseudo-random codes with independent navigation data superimposed. The pseudo-random number associated with spreading the signal is the same for all satellites. Satellites transmit on a 'comb' of frequencies (FDMA), the distinction between the satellites being made by assigning different channel numbers to which the receiver may tune. The navigation data includes satellite clock,
- → Control segment consists of a number of Earth-based monitor stations that track the GLONASS satellites and provide information to the Master Control Station. The Master Control Station determines the satellite orbits and uploads navigation data to each satellite at regular intervals.
- → User segment utilises the signals transmitted from each satellite, together with precise measurement of the signal transmission delays and Doppler shifts, to determine the receiver's position and velocity. The receiver also synchronises its internal clock to GLONASS time.

#### 2.5.4 GPS

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

ephemeris (precise satellite position) and almanac (coarse satellite position) information.

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is a satellite-based radio positioning, navigation and time-transfer system. Two levels of service are available, the Standard Positioning Service (SPS) and the Precise Positioning Service (PPS). The system consists of three segments:

SPACE SEGMENT - consists of 24, or more, satellites in six orbital planes with at least four satellites in each plane. Each satellite uses a unique pseudo-random code to transmit, on three frequencies (L1, L2 and L5), a spread-spectrum signal modulated with navigation data that includes satellite clock, ephemeris (precise satellite position) and almanac (coarse satellite position) information.

CONTROL SEGMENT - consists of a number of Earth-based monitor stations that track the GPS satellites and provide information to a Master Control Station. The Master Control Station determines the satellite orbits and uploads navigation data to each satellite at regular intervals.

USER SEGMENT - utilises the signals transmitted from each satellite, together with precise measurement of the signal transmission delays and Doppler shifts, to determine the receiver's position and velocity. The receiver also synchronises its internal clock to GPS time. The receiver uses correlation techniques (CDMA) on the transmitted pseudo-random code to discriminate between GPS satellites.

#### **2.5.5 IRNSS**

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

With the launch of the last satellite in the constellation, the Indian Regional Navigational Satellite System (IRNSS) constellation has an operational name of NAVIC (NAVigation Indian Constellation). This document and the SimTEST user interface continues to refer to this constellation as IRNSS.

The Indian Regional Navigational Satellite System (IRNSS) constellation offers a service that will extend some 1 500 km around India. The IRNSS constellation consists of seven satellites, three in geostationary orbit and four in geosynchronous orbit. All satellites will be continuously visible from India for 24 hours a day.

The GSS7000 supports the IRNSS Standard Positioning Service at L5.

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA **Spirent Communications plc** Page 2-5

#### 2.5.6 Quasi-Zenith

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

The Quasi-Zenith constellation offers an augmentation service over Japan and Australia. Quasi-Zenith satellites will provide signals from a high elevation angle giving improved navigation services for mountainous areas and urban canyons.

SimTEST uses the satellite's SVID to identify the control data it must apply to individual Quasi-Zenith satellites.

SVID and PRN are not synonymous for Quasi-Zenith satellites, as their PRN values are much larger and each Quasi-Zenith satellite broadcasts several signals using different PRNs.

#### 2.5.7 SBAS

Licensed feature: You will need a SMAS and GPS licence to use this constellation. Contact Spirent for licencing details.

Satellite Based Augmentation Systems (SBAS) augment primary navigation systems such as GPS and GLONASS and provide increased accuracy, integrity and availability. The transport mechanism relies on a radio signal transmitted by one or more geostationary satellites that has a similar form to the GPS signal. WAAS, EGNOS, and MSAS are examples of such systems.

A network of ground-monitoring stations evaluates the performance of the relevant navigation constellations, obtaining accuracy improvement by calculating pseudorange correction information for the SBAS satellites to broadcast in a navigation message. The SBAS system rapidly achieves improved integrity by including 'Don't use' type information whenever it detects a problem with a navigation satellite.

Additional ranging capability for the Geostationary SBAS satellites improves SBAS availability.

## 2.6 Simulation iteration rate

SimTEST running on the GSS7000 signal generator uses a 100 millisecond simulation iteration rate.

# 2.7 GSS7000 synchronisation

#### Notes:

- 1) The 1PPS input impedance is 50 Ω. The pulse width of incoming signals should be ≥120 ns.
- Do not use TRIG IN (Immediate Trigger Mode) at the same time as 1PPS IN, as both inputs would be attempting to control the timer. However, you can use TRIG IN (Delayed Trigger Mode) with 1PPS IN.

The GSS7000 signal generator incorporates input and output signal ports that you can use to synchronise time between the signal generator and the remainder of the system. This section describes using the 1PPS IN and/or TRIG IN inputs to achieve synchronisation. Reference [3] gives more details on these ports.

The GSS7000 signal generator maintains time internally by means of a time counter, clocked by an internal 10 MHz clock. Simulations always start on a one-second rollover of this timer. Before starting a simulation, you can synchronise your GSS7000 to an external system by applying a rising edge to the 1PPS IN rear panel input. Then, start the simulation by appropriate timing of the software RUN command (TRIGGER MODE: DISABLED); or by selecting DELAYED TRIGGER MODE and applying a rising edge to the TRIG IN rear panel connector. The simulation starts on the next one-second rollover of the timer.

Alternatively, you can select IMMEDIATE TRIGGER MODE, to force the timer to a point just before the one-second rollover. It freezes until a rising edge is detected on the TRIG IN rear panel connector, and the simulation starts running after a short delay.

If coarse synchronisation to your system is sufficient, this is all you need do. However, certain fixed delays, and uncertainties of the order of 100 ns will exist.

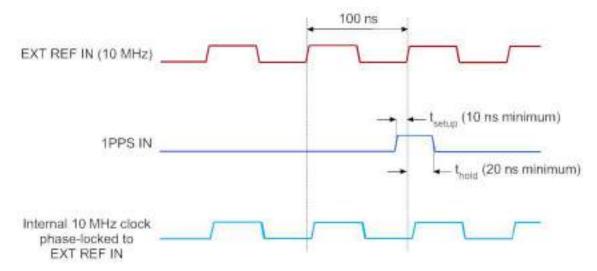
To achieve precise synchronisation, you must supply your GSS7000 signal generator with an external 10 MHz frequency reference and observe certain timing requirements between the EXT REF IN signal and the following:

- $\rightarrow$  1PPS IN (see page 2-7)
- → TRIG IN Immediate Mode (see page 2-8)
- → TRIG IN Delayed Mode (see page 2-8)

**Document: DGP01446AAA** Issue number: 2-01 Page 2-6 **Spirent Communications plc** 

## 2.7.1 1PPS IN

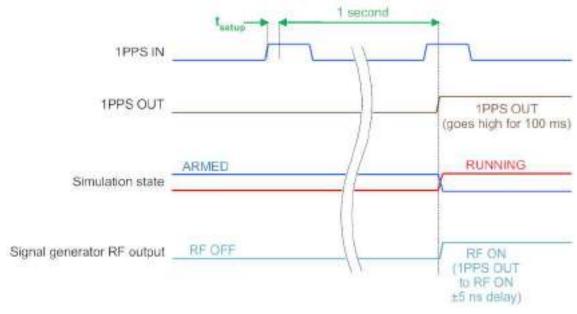
The following figures shows the timing requirements you need for the RF output from the signal generator to be within 100 ns from run to run. Provided you meet these timing requirements, the RF signal timing will be fixed and repeatable with respect to REF IN.



The EXT REF IN signal may be a square wave as shown (for example, a TTL/CMOS signal) or a sinusoid. Irrespective of the input waveform, the timing reference point is the ac zero-crossing of the signal.

The 1PPS IN pulse must start ( $t_{setup}$ ) at least 10 ns before the ac zero-crossing point of the EXT REF IN waveform (but not within 20 ns of the previous leading edge) and remain high (thold) for at least 20 ns after the ac zero-crossing point. The 1PPS IN pulse must have a pulse width no less than 30 ns  $\,$  (minimum values for  $t_{setup} + t_{hold}$ ), and can remain high after 30 ns.

As long as you meet these timing requirements, the RF signal timing, see below, will be fixed and repeatable, with respect to EXT REF IN, every time you run a simulation.



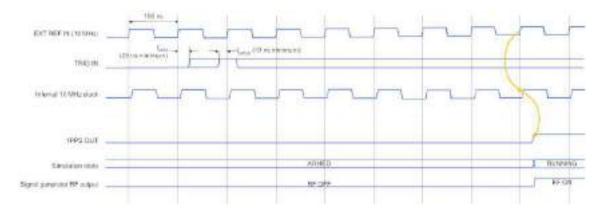
Note alignment of 1PPS OUT, as shown in the figure, does not occur immediately, but one second after detection of the 1PPS IN. SimCHAN disables the 1PPS IN input during a simulation, so that synchronisation can only take place when the signal generator is in the HALT state.

The delay between the 1PPS OUT rising edge and its resulting phase transition at RF, seen at the RF Output Port is nominally zero, reference [1] gives details on the tolerance.

Issue number: 2-01 **Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 2-7

## 2.7.2 TRIG IN - Immediate Mode

When using the Immediate Trigger mode, the timing requirements for the rising edge of TRIG IN with respect to EXT REF IN are the same as for the 1PPS IN input (this is 10 ns setup, 20 ns hold). However, before the simulation starts there is a delay of six, 10 MHz clock cycles after recognising the trigger, see this figure:



# 2.7.3 TRIG IN - Delayed Mode

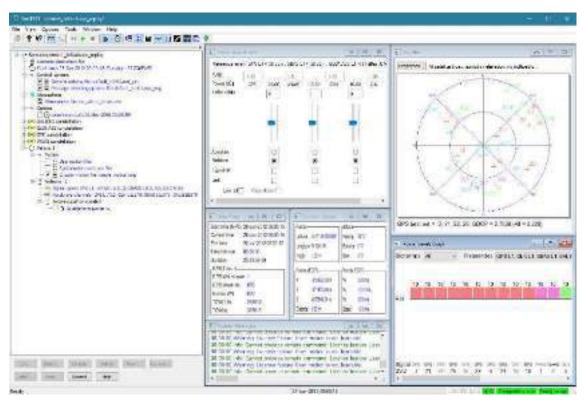
If you want to start on a defined 1PPS event in Delayed Mode, the rising edge of TRIG IN must occur at least 1.1 milliseconds before the 1PPS OUT rising edge.

# 3 SimTEST menu

**Note:** The SimTEST main display windows are independent of the constellation or combination of constellations, your scenario uses. This Chapter show screenshots of different constellations to highlight certain features.

Use the menus to select the windows SimTEST displays, and to select the default window layout and save and restore window layouts you choose.

This figure shows a typical SimTEST window layout:



This document does not describe standard Windows menu commands.

Use the menu items to set up SimTEST and run a scenario.

The screenshots show available keyboard short-cuts.

## **3.1 File**

OPEN, CLOSE and SAVE, apply to the whole scenario (a hierarchical set of files).

Printing prints highlighted source files as ASCII text.

This menu shows the four most recently used scenarios.

Spirent recommends using the Toolbar buttons instead of FILE-RUN, FAST FORWARD and so on.

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 3-1



Table 3-1: File menu items

| Item                                  | Description   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| OPEN                                  | Open a SimTEST scenario settings file (*.scn_replay)  |
| CLOSE                                 | Close scenario, leaving SimTEST open  |
| SAVE AS REPLAY SCENARIO (.SCN_REPLAY) | Save a scenario under a new name and to a new folder letting you export scenarios.  This will copy all shared files to a new, shared, folder, in the default location:  → C:\Program Files (x86)\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios for SimTEST(GSS6300M)  → D:\PosApp\Scenarios for SimTEST(GSS7000) |
| Ехіт                                  | Exits SimTEST   |

## 3.2 View

Use this menu to display or hide SimTEST Toolbars and windows - a tick shows the Window will be shown in the SimTEST user interface:



You can also use the SimTEST toolbar buttons to display certain windows.

# 3.3 Options

The following table shows the items in the OPTIONS menu:

Control Options (see page 3-3)

General options (see page 3-4)

Hardware configuration (see page 3-4)

Message Reporting (see page 3-6)

## 3.3.1 Control Options

Note: In all cases, the H/W field on the status display changes from green to amber in No hardware mode.

This figure shows the Control Options menu:



**A**UTO REPEAT RUN

Options you set using this menu apply to all scenarios you run with SimTEST.

Options you set using this menu are overwritten, for a specific scenario, by options you set using <scenario name>-Control options.

# Table 3-2: Control Options dialog items Select: run a scenario without connecting a signal generator. NO HARDWARE ("DUMMY RUN") Note: From SimGEN version 2-83 onward, you must connect a valid Spirent signal generator to the SimGEN Control-

ler, or install a "no hardware" licence, to enable data logging to a file when you run any scenario in No hardware ("dummy run") mode. DISPLAY A WARNING BEFORE RUNNING Select: display a warning before running without a signal generator WITHOUT HARDWARE

DISPLAY A WARNING BEFORE VIEWING Select: show the read-only warning message used in SimREPLAY and **READ-ONLY FILES** SimREPLAYplus. SAVE SCENARIO BEFORE RUN Select: automatically saves scenario (if you have made changes) after you click Run **AUTO START APPLICATION WITH** Select: automatically starts SimGEN after Windows loads **OPERATING SYSTEM** AUTO RUN ON LOADING SCENARIO Select: automatically starts running scenario 1 in the FILE menu 'Most Recently Used' list. If this list is empty, SimGEN runs the default scenario Example1.scn.

Note: Selecting Autostart application with operating system and Autorun on loading scenario loads SimTEST and automatically runs a scenario after you switch on the GSS7000 embedded host or the GSS6300M-I integral Controller.

Select: continuously re-winds and repeats the scenario

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 3-3

Table 3-2: Control Options dialog items (continued)

Dump signal generator messages

Channel centric view

Clear (default): relevant windows show satellite groupings, the SVID centric view.

Does not show empty channels, resulting in a compact window when using a large number of channels. For example, Power Level Graph:

Select: relevant windows show channel groupings (legacy setting). Shows empty SVIDs resulting in an extended window when using large numbers of channels; for example, the same Power Level Graph as above:

## 3.3.2 General options

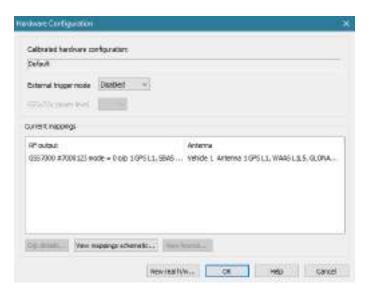
This figure shows the **General options** dialog:



The simulation iteration rate is the interval at which SimTEST iterates its motion models and pseudorange calculations. Spirent specifies this rate as a time in milliseconds with "every" being implied. Select from 10 ms or 100 ms.

## 3.3.3 Hardware configuration

To check your signal generator configuration, open the menu item **Options > Hardware Configuration** to display the **Hardware Configuration** window:



Select a signal generator and click VIEW REAL H/W... to see the signal generators connected to your GSS7000 embedded host.

Selecting a signal generator in the CURRENT MAPPINGS area enables O/P DETAILS..., which shows the signal generator Options and Settings dialog (the signal generator serial number appears in the title bar), for example:

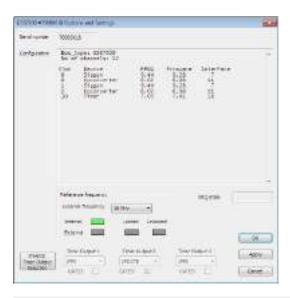
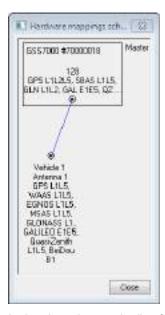


Table 3-3: Options and Settings dialog items

| Item                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| SERIAL NUMBER                    | The serial number of your GSS7000 signal generator.  |
| CONFIGURATION                    | Shows the number of channels your GSS7000 signal generator supports, FPGA and Firmware details of each signal generator module and RF Upconverter module in each channel bank, and FPGA and Firmware details of the Timer module.  |
| REFERENCE FREQUENCY              | Select an External frequency your GSS7000 signal generator supports.  The Reference frequency area shows the status of the frequency reference. The green indicator shows the internal reference is in use.  Indicators will show the phase locked status of any external reference you use.   |
| ENABLE TIMER OUTPUT<br>SELECTION | Normally the Timer Outputs are disabled to prevent accidental changes.  Click to enable each Timer Output setting and choose the timer output you want to use for each of Timer Output 1, Timer Output 2 and Timer Output 3.  Reference [3] details the Timer Outputs.  You can also select each timer output to be GATED (timer output is present only when a scenario is running).  SimTEST applies the new settings when you click OK or Apply. |

Click VIEW MAPPINGS SCHEMATIC to see a schematic of the mapping between your GSS7000 signal generator and the vehicle and antenna characteristics of the current scenario:

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 3-5



In the above image, the line from the upper box to Vehicle / Antenna shows the signal generator supporting the constellations and frequencies the scenario defines (the Hardware is "mapped" to that Vehicle and Antenna).

If your signal generator does not support the constellations your scenario uses, the linking line is missing.

Click VIEW LICENCE to show the **Licence** window (each licence sets up the channel bank(s) to generate a single frequency for a specific constellation), for example:



The LICENCE window displays the constellations and frequencies you can use.

Validated refers to whether SimTEST has read details from an installed licence or from the  $sig\_gen.txt$  file. For SimTEST to read details from an installed licence, you must have installed a licence file.

If the LICENCE window does not show validated, SimTEST has read the details of your signal generator from the  $sig\_-gen.txt$  file. This will give you the ability to run only in "no hardware" mode.

## 3.3.4 Message Reporting

#### Notes:

- 1) If you do not select Disable message pop-ups, SimTEST remains stalled until you acknowledge the message.
- 2) The selections in this dialog do not output binary data.
- 3) When using GSS7000 signal generators, enabling Log to file-H/W comms will result in over 95% of the log file containing H/W comms logs, with the log file size exceeding 10 GB. Unless you specifically require a log of H/W comms, Spirent recommends you deselect Log to file-H/W comms.

This dialog controls the types of messages appearing in the **System Messages** window and the messages SimTEST records in the log files.



Select the messages you want to display and the messages you want to log to file.

| Table 3-4: Message Reporting dialog items   |   |                       |             |
|---|---|-----------------------|-------------|
| DISABLE MESSAGE POP-UPS   | Select to disable messages requiring your acknowledgement before SimTEST will continue. Useful when you operate SimTEST using the remote control interface.   |                       |             |
| DISABLE HALT ON FATAL HARDWARE BITE ERRORS  | Contact Spirent before  | use.                  |             |
| PURGE LOG FILES AFTER DAYS  | SimTEST retains all log files for the number of days you enter in the DAYS area.  On start up, the PosApp engine deletes any file in the \logs folder that was last modified over the number of DAYS you enter. |                       |             |
|   | Units: integer days   | Range: 1 to 1000 days | Default: 10 |
| <b>Note:</b> SimTEST deletes any file in the\logs folder that was last modified over the number of days you enter, it does not check if the file is a log file. |   |                       |             |

## 3.3.5 RS-232 port setting

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

See RS232 port settings, on page 8-2.

## 3.4 Tools

This section details the Tools available in SimTEST.



Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 3-7

| Table 3-5: Tools menu items        |  |  |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Item                               | Description  |  |
| 7xxx/9xxx Utilities                | IEEE/IP String Send Utility (see page 3-8) FPGA Image Loader (see page 3-10) Host Controller (see page 3-13) BIOS Battery Status, see BIOS Battery Status, on page 3-18  |  |
| GENERAL UTILITIES                  | SimROUTE (see page 6-15) Socket string send utility (see page 7-1)   |  |
| CHANGE HARDWARE CONFIGURA-<br>TION | Change Hardware Configuration (see page 3-18) Use this dialog to select an alternative signal generator, if available.   |  |
| INSTALL LICENCE FILE               | Use this dialog to overwrite your existing licence file with a new licence file. Notice the licence file must use the extension *.txt, but can have any name. Using this dialog will rename your licence file with the correct licence filename for SimTEST, $lservc*.txt$ . |  |
|                                    | Navigate to the licence file (\( \)! \( \)! \( \)! \( \)! \( \) you want to use and click OPEN.  |  |
|                                    | You must restart SimTEST after installing a new licence file.  |  |

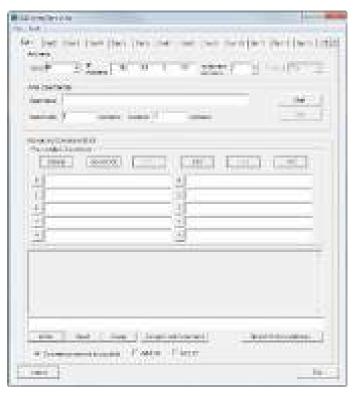
Table 2 F. Table many Hame

## 3.4.1 IEEE/IP String Send Utility

#### Notes:

- 1) SimTEST does not support IEEE-488
- 2) You can use the IP String Send utility to control SimTEST using IP and the .
- 3) Pre-Loaded Commands GTL and GET are not available under the IP protocol.
- **4)** The IP string send utility detects whether a GSS7000 embedded host; or a GSS6300M-I integrated Controller, is in use and applies the correct IP address:
  - 192.168.25.1 for GSS7000 signal generators
  - 127.0.0.1 for GSS6300M-I signal generators

The IEEE/IP STRING SEND utility allows interactive control of signal generators using IP.



The utility is a useful diagnostic tool to check signal generator operation. It can control the signal generator as an interactive, single channel signal generator.

If your signal generator uses IP, you must first map the IP address, see Mapping the base IP Address, on page 3-9.

## 3.4.1.1 Mapping the base IP Address

## Notes:

- 1) Spirent set the base IP address before shipping you signal generator. Contact Spirent Global Services before changing base address.
- 2) Only applicable to signal generators with an IP address.
- 3) You must use IP address 192.168.25.1 for GSS7000 using the embedded host and IP address 127.0.0.1 for the GSS6300M-I using the integrated Controller.

This maps the base IP address of your signal generator to Instrument Address 0. Select **Tools > Set IP mapping** to open the **Set IP mapping** dialog:



Type the IP base address that you want to map to Instrument Address 0 in the text box. The maximum Instrument address is 30.

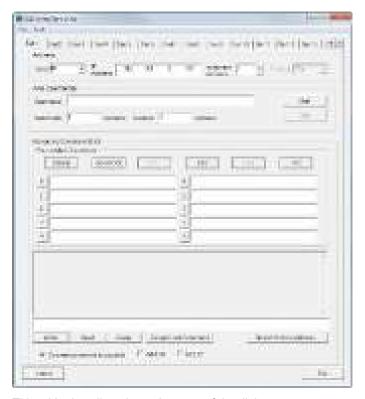
Click OK.

Click on the up / down arrows to the right of the INSTRUMENT ADDRESS text box until the IP address of your signal generator appears in the IP ADDRESS text box.

#### 3.4.1.2 Using the utility

The utility dialog has fifteen tabs at the top of the dialog. Each tab gives an identical screen that you can use to send commands to your signal generator:

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 3-9



This table describes the main areas of the dialog.

Table 3-6: IEEE String Send Utility

| Item                         | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| Area                         | Description   |
| GPIB                         | Not applicable for SimTEST.   |
| AUTO COMMANDER               | Define the command, its send rate and duration.   |
| INTERACTIVE<br>COMMAND SHELL | You can send the following preloaded commands by clicking the appropriate button:   |
|                              | → SDC - Sends Selective Device Clear to the device at the current Address   |
|                              | → GET - Not applicable for SimTEST  |
|                              | → IFC - Momentarily sets the Interface Clear bus control line   |
|                              | → GTL - Not applicable for SimTEST  |
|                              | Note: The IP protocol does not support all preloaded commands.  |
|                              | Beneath the preloaded buttons is the history of the last 10 commands. You can resend a command by pressing the corresponding key on the keyboard number pad. The area under the history shows the response from the signal generator. |
| Command text box             | Beneath the response area for the signal generator, you can type a command string. Click on one of the buttons below the text box to execute the command string   |

## 3.4.2 FPGA Image Loader

## Notes:

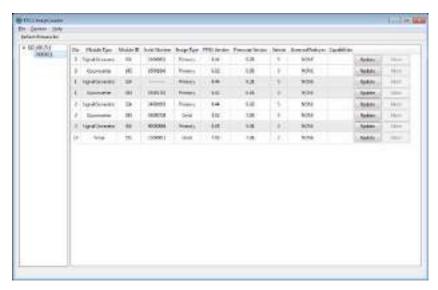
- 1) You can only open one instance of the FPGA Image Loader.
- 2) If the FPGA Image Loader dialog does not display the IP address or serial number of your GSS7000 signal generator, Spirent recommends you restart your GSS7000 signal generator then navigate to and open the Image loader executable, FPGA\_Image\_Loader.exe. If the problem persists, contact Spirent Global Services.

Use the FPGA IMAGE LOADER to update the GSS7000 Signal Generator, RF Upconverter and Timer FPGAs.

## To update the FPGA Image Loader:

- 1. Ensure your embedded host has the latest version of PosApp installed.
- Turn on AC power to your GSS7000 signal generator.
- Start your GSS7000 signal generator by pressing the front panel on / off switch.
- Wait for Windows to load.
- 5. Navigate to the Spirent software folder on your GSS7000 embedded host, default location D:\posapp\software\<version>\gui.
- **6.** Double-click FPGA\_Image\_Loader.exe.

The FPGA IMAGE LOADER dialog opens and automatically selects your signal generator in the left-hand area.



7. Take a screenshot of this dialog, or record the information for each module whose FPGA you want to update. Use the procedure at the end of this section to determine if the update was successful.

Table 3-7: FPGA Image Loader dialog items

| Item              | Description   |
|-------------------|---|
| SLOT              | The signal generator card frame slot where the module is installed                      |
| MODULE TYPE       | Lists each module type in the currently selected signal generator                       |
| MODULE ID         | Lists the Spirent Module ID   |
| SERIAL NUMBER     | Lists each Module serial number   |
| IMAGE TYPE        | Type of image currently running, either GOLD or PRIMARY                                 |
| FPGA VERSION      | Version of FPGA currently installed in each module.                                     |
|                   | Note: FPGA Version displays the currently running version                               |
| FIRMWARE VERSION  | Version of firmware currently running in each module.                                   |
|                   | <b>Note:</b> Firmware Version displays the currently running version.                   |
| VARIANT           | Displays FPGA variants  |
| LICENCED FEATURES | Licenced features in any of the installed modules                                       |
| CAPABILITIES      | A combination of the loaded image and whether a feature in the loaded image is licenced |

Issue number: 2-01 **Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 3-11

Table 3-7: FPGA Image Loader dialog items (continued)

| Item   | Description  |
|--------|--|
| UPDATE | Click UPDATE, then navigate to the image you want to install.  Images use the extension *.mcs, for example:  |
|        | BBFR_S04_OR_SP0_02-33_02-14_KZZZ_I1.mcs  |
| ABORT  | ABORT appears after selecting an image.  |
|        | Click to cancel updating the FPGA image for that module.   |
|        | Loading first deletes the original FPGA image then loads the new FPGA image.   |
|        | <b>Note:</b> Clicking ABORT does not restore the original FPGA image for that module, it will remain deleted. You must then reload this image to restore your module to its previous state |

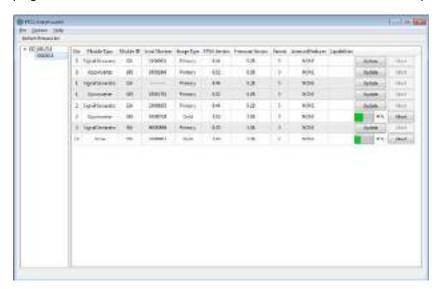
## To apply a new FPGA image to a module:

- 1. Click UPDATE corresponding to the module you want to update.
- 2. Navigate to the FPGA image for that module.

The FPGA IMAGE LOADER displays a message if the FPGA image you selected is incompatible with that module and will request you select a new image.

3. Click OK.

The UPDATE button changes to a progress bar and the loader begins loading the new image. Once complete, the progress bar returns to an UPDATE button. You can click ABORT to abort the update process.



4. Repeat this process to update the FPGA in each module, as required.

After updating the last module, Spirent recommends you confirm the update(s) were successful.

## To confirm the updates are succesful:

- 1. Shutdown Windows on your GSS7000 signal generator.
- 2. Turn off AC power to your GSS7000 signal generator at the rear panel AC switch.
- 3. Wait for 30 seconds.
- 4. Turn on AC power to your GSS7000 signal generator at the rear panel AC switch.
- 5. Press the front panel on / off switch.
- 6. Wait for Windows to load.
- 7. Re-run the FPGA IMAGE LOADER.

8. Compare the details in this dialog with the details you recorded earlier and ensure each module displays the updated details.

#### 3.4.3 Host Controller

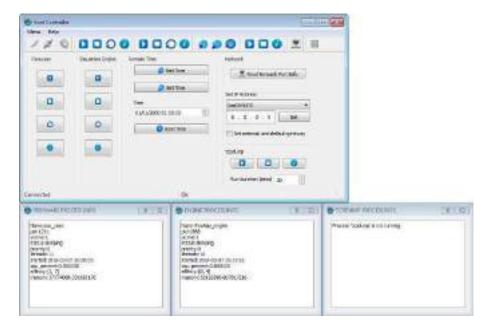
#### Notes:

- 1) Spirent recommends you only use this utility under the guidance of a Spirent Global Support engineer.
- 2) Each time you start SimTEST, it automatically synchronises the time of the Linux operating system with that of the Windows operating system.
- The Linux operating system operates in UTC time only; whereas the Windows operating system lets you change time 3) zones and adjust for daylight saving.
- 4) SimTEST runs in the Windows operating system that, in turn, runs in a Virtual Machine on a Linux operating system in the embedded host. This means changing an IP address is more complicated than in a computer running Windows or Linux alone. Spirent recommends you follow EXACTLY the details describing changing an IP address. To change the IP address for a port visible in the Linux operating system, you must use this utility. To change the IP address for a port visible in the Windows operating system, you must use the Windows Local Area Connection dialogs.
- 5) After changing the Windows, or Linux, (or both) IP address of any rear-panel Ethernet port, you must shut down your GSS7000 signal generator using Windows-Shut down. Then wait 30 seconds and restart your GSS7000 signal generator. This will ensure the embedded host assigns the correct IP address. Using Windows-Restart will not correctly configure IP address changes.
- 6) You must use unique IP addresses. Duplicate IP addresses may cause issues with connections to the embedded host D:\ drive or to the Windows operating system. You can check the IP addresses currently in use by clicking Read Network Port Info.
- 7) The Spirent factory default is for the embedded host Windows network adapter for the SIMREMOTE rear-panel Ethernet port to use DHCP to assign IP addresses. If you want to assign a static IP address to the SIMREMOTE port, you must use a unique Windows IP address, which must be on the same subnet as the Linux IP address for the SIM-REMOTE port.
- 8) IP Addresses 192.168.5.x, 192.168.10.x, 192.168.25.x and/or 192.168.26.x are reserved for Spirent use.

This utility is part of SimTEST and lets you perform the following operations on the GSS7000 embedded host, when SimTEST is running:

- → Separately start, stop and reload the firmware and engine
- → Manually synchronise the time between the Linux and Windows operating systems
- → Log network traffic

This utility installs to folder  $D: posapp \setminus software \setminus version > gui \setminus Host control$ .



Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 3-13

Table 3-8: Host Controller dialog items

| Item  | Description  |                               |                                     |
|---|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| FIRMWARE and SIMULATION ENGINE provide separate control of these two items. |  |                               |                                     |
|   | Click to start   | FIRMWARE shortcut: Shift+F5   | SIMULATION ENGINE shortcut: Ctrl+F5 |
|   | Click to stop  | FIRMWARE shortcut: Shift+F6   | SIMULATION ENGINE shortcut: Ctrl+F6 |
| Q   | Click to restart   | FIRMWARE shortcut: Shift+F7   | SIMULATION ENGINE shortcut: Ctrl+F7 |
| 0   | Click to show PROCESS INFO window, as shown in the figure above.   | FIRMWARE shortcut: Shift+F8   | SIMULATION ENGINE shortcut: Ctrl+F8 |
| Note: Using any shortcut will u   | pdate all PROCESS INFO window  | vs.                           |                                     |
| Remote time display and char  | nge the Linux operating system tim   | ne                            |                                     |
| <b>Ø</b> Get Time   | Click to get the Linux operating s   | system time and display it in | n the TIME (IN UTC) area            |
| 💋 Set Time  | Click to set the Linux operating s area  | system time to the time sho   | wn in the TIME (IN UTC)             |
| Time (in UTC)   | Displays the Linux operating system time using the format:  DD/MM/YYYY HH:MM:SS  Select the parameter you want to change and type the new value, or select the new value with the up / down arrows |                               |                                     |
| Sync Time   | Click to synchronise the Linux operating system time to that of the Windows operating system   |                               |                                     |
| Read Network Port Info  | Click to display the NETWORK PC  | RT INFORMATION window, s      | ee below.                           |
| (4)   | Click to Shutdown all Worker Uni<br>for details  | ts. Enabled with Distributed  | Engines, contact Spirent            |

ROUTER

Table 3-8: Host Controller dialog items (continued)

| Item                      | Description   |
|---------------------------|---|
| Set IP Address            |   |
| Set IP Address            | Before you configure the IP address of this port, Spirent recommends you:   |
|                           | Note: Read the "Ports" section in reference [3], the GSS7000 user manual  |
|                           | Note: Read the Notes below  |
|                           | Use to set the Linux IP Address of the GSS7000 embedded host rear-panel Ethernet ports using this dropdown menu. Choose the port from:  |
|                           | → SimREMOTE (default) Default setting is DHCP   |
|                           | → SIMPORT<br>Default setting is the following static IP address:  |
|                           | • IP ADDRESS: 192.168.10.1  |
|                           | NETMASK: 255.255.255.0  |
|                           | • GATEWAY: 192.168.10.1   |
|                           | To change the default setting of the port you select:   |
|                           | To use a static IP Address  |
|                           | → Type the unique IP Address you want to use.<br>(This IP address must be on the same subnet as the corresponding Windows IP address for the port you select in the dropdown) |
|                           | → Click SET   |
|                           | → See SET NETMASK AND DEFAULT GATEWAY   |
|                           | To use DHCP   |
|                           | → Type 0.0.0.0  |
|                           | → Click SET   |
|                           | Notice set netmask and default gateway automatically deselect and a message appears confirming "Manual settings of Netmask and Default gateway are not applied for DHCP".     |
|                           | → Read Note 1) and shutdown your GSS7000 signal generator.  |
|                           | → After your GSS7000 signal generator restarts, start SimTEST and open this utility, then click READ NETWORK PORT INFO to check your IP Address has been correctly set.       |
|                           | See the Example settings after these Notes.   |
| Notes:                    |   |
| 1)                        |   |
| 2)                        |   |
| ·                         |   |
| Example settings for:     |   |
| One router                |   |
| One GSS7000 embedded host |   |
| One remote PC             |   |

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 3-15

Provides an Internet connection IP address:192.168.1.250 netmask:255.255.255.0

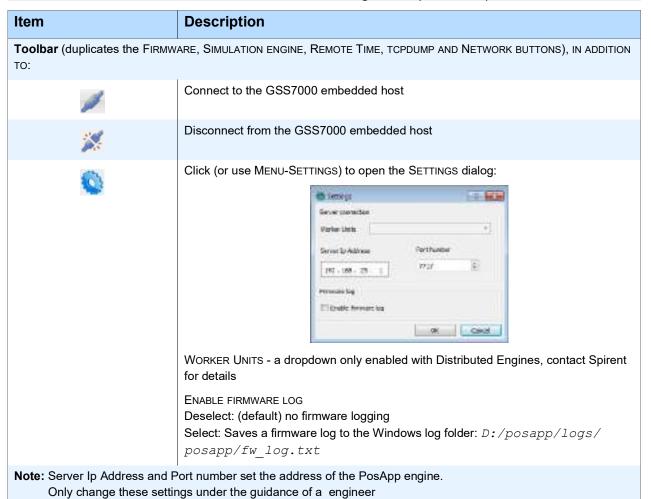
Table 3-8: Host Controller dialog items (continued)

| Item                                     | Description  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| GSS7000 EMBEDDED HOST                    | Using the SIMREMOTE port with a static IP address connecting to a LAN LINUX IP address set using the Host Controller utility: IP address:192.168.1.1 netmask:255.255.255.0 gateway:192.168.1.250 (router)  WINDOWS IP address of the Local Area Connection set in the Windows network adapter: IP address:192.168.1.2 netmask:255.255.255.0 gateway:192.168.1.250 (router) |  |  |
| REMOTE PC  Note: For each of the above e | Sends remote commands using the Socket String Send utility to the engine in the GSS7000 embedded host, which has the IP address: 192.168.1.1, port 15650 WINDOWS  IP address of the Local Area Connection set in the Windows network adapter: IP address:192.168.1.101 netmask:255.255.255.0 gateway:192.168.1.250 (router)  |  |  |
|  | examples, only configure a gateway if you need to use an internet connection. A direct ween the GSS7000 signal generator and a remote PC sending remote commands does  |  |  |
| SET NETMASK AND DEFAULT GATEWAY          | Deselect: Automatically set Netmask and Default Gateway.  Select: Enter appropriate Netmask and Default Gateway addresses to use a static IP address, for example:   |  |  |
| logs/posapp.                             | tcpdump logs all network traffic to the file filename.tcpd in the Windows log folder, location: D:/posapp/logs/posapp.  Spirent recommends using Wireshark (www.wireshark.org) to view this file.  |  |  |
| D  | Click to start the TCPDUMP process   |  |  |
|  | Click to stop  |  |  |
| 0  | Click to show the TCPDUMP PROCESS INFO window, as shown in the figure above  |  |  |
| Run duration (secs)                      | Select, or type, the time over which you want to log network traffic   |  |  |
|  | Units: seconds Range: 1 to 600 s Default: 30   |  |  |
| Note: Only use tcpdump und               | er the guidance of a Spirent Global Services engineer.   |  |  |

Status Bar displays whether the utility is CONNECTED OR DISCONNECTED TO A GSS7000 EMBEDDED HOST

Document: DGP01446AAA Page 3-16

Table 3-8: Host Controller dialog items (continued)



You can also access all these functions from MENU.

Clicking READ NETWORK PORT INFO displays the NETWORK PORT INFORMATION dialog:

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 3-17

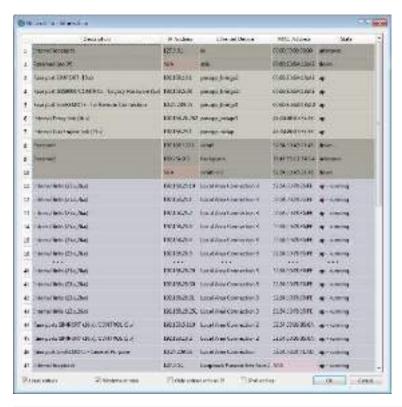


Table 3-9: Network Port Information dialog items

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| Linux entries           | Deselect: Do not show Linux entries Select: Show Linux entries (shown in grey)  |
| Windows entries         | Deselect: Do not show Windows entries Select: Show Windows entries (shown in blue)  |
| Only entries with an IP | Deselect: Show all entries. Entries without an IP address are identified with N/A (and colour-coded as shown in the figure above)  Select: Show only entries with an IP address |
| IPv6 entries            | Deselect: Show only IPv4 entries Select: Show IPv4 and IPv6 entries (IPv6 entries are colour-coded)   |

#### 3.4.4 BIOS Battery Status

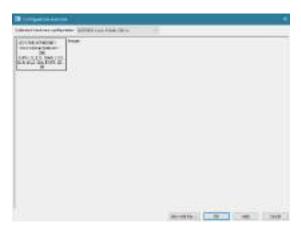
See BIOS Battery Status, on page 3-18.

## 3.4.5 Change Hardware Configuration

**Note:** If you use a single signal generator, or a single possible configuration, you do not need to use Change Hardware Configuration.

If you use several signal generators, you can employ different configurations with SimTEST. All possible configurations, together with any associated calibration offsets, are stored in the file  $sig\_gen.txt$  located in the SimTEST installation folder. Spirent normally configures this file before system delivery and supplies the file  $sig\_gen.txt$ , together with your hardware licence keys.

When you select CHANGE HARDWARE CONFIGURATION, SimTEST first warns you about changing hardware and then displays the dialog.



Calibrated Hardware Configuration shows the configurations given in  $sig\_gen.txt$ . After selecting a configuration SimTEST displays it graphically in the area below. Click OK to select this configuration.

## 3.5 Window

You can save the layout of the windows you see. Select the windows you want to see (the layout) using Windows standard View menu. Save this layout using Save Layout:.

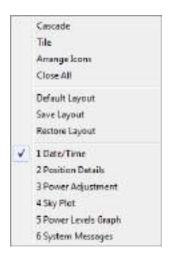


Table 3-10: Window menu items

| Item           | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| DEFAULT LAYOUT | Select to change to the SimTEST default window layout |
| Save Layout    | Saves the current layout of the SimTEST windows       |
| RESTORE LAYOUT | Go to the previously saved window layout              |

# 3.6 Help

SimTest User manual GSS7000 Hardware Manual Contact Us About SimTEST

Issue number: 2-01 **Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 3-19

Table 3-11: Help menu items

| Item                    | Description   |
|-------------------------|---|
| SimTEST User manual     | Opens the help file version of this document.   |
| GSS7000 Hardware Manual | Opens the pdf version of reference [3].   |
| Contact Us              | Opens a PDF file giving up-to-date Spirent contact information. The details in this file takes precedence over the contact details in the current user manual   |
| About SimTEST           | Click to display ICD Compliance, version numbers and licence information, including hardware licence and firmware details. Each licence details area shows additions (or exclusions) from a standard licence.  This figure shows a licence for a GSS7000 signal generator, with IRNSS L5 as a non-standard, licenced feature:  describes the details in HARDWARE LICENCE.  Clicking COPY TO CLIPBOARD copies all the licence details to the clipboard.  Clicking CREDITS displays open source library acknowledgements: |

# SimTFST toolbar

Hide or display toolbars using the VIEW menu. This table details the toolbar buttons:



Print the underlying XML data of the file you select in the Scenario Contents window. This button is only enabled after you select a printable file



Shows the current software version number from -About



Click and move the "?" cursor to the item on which you require help



Displays the **System Messages** window



Manually switch the remote input

#### Scenario toolbar - left-hand side



REWIND - When a simulation ends, SimTEST displays the End of simulation dialog



RUN - Runs the current scenario. (Or arms it to wait for an external hardware trigger in external trigger



STOP - Stops a running scenario

## Scenario toolbar - right-hand side



Display the Scenario contents window



Display the scenario Date/Time window



Bring the current Antenna window to the front.



Only visible if the scenario uses more than one antenna.



Display the Position Details window



Display the Ground Track window



Display the **Power Levels Graph** window



Display the **Power Adjustment** window



Display the **Received Signals** window



Display the Sky Plot window



Display the Antenna Pattern window

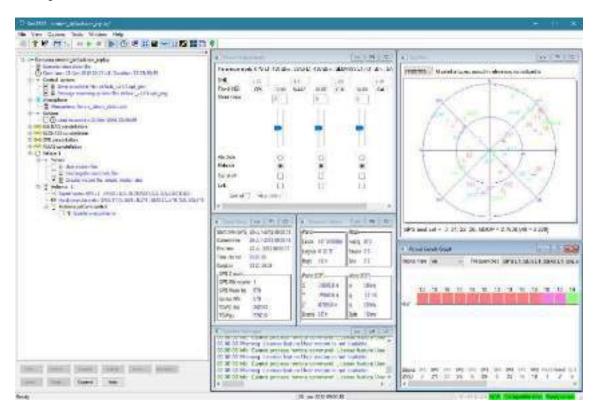
Issue number: 2-01 **Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 4-1



Display the Vehicle Map window

# SimTEST main area

This figure shows the SimTEST user interface:



## 5.1 Scenario contents window

Note: Parameters in blue text are editable; parameters in black text are read-only.

The **Scenario Contents** window, at the left side of the main SimTEST window, displays the scenario and its constituents.

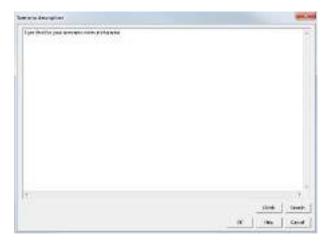
For a new scenario, SimTEST defines default data files and gives them unique filenames. You can view the default data by expanding the scenario and double-clicking the data filename. This figure shows an example of a fully expanded **Scenario contents** window:



Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 5-1

## 5.1.1 Scenario description file

This is an optional, text-only, file using extension \*.dsc. You can use this file, for example, to create notes on the scenario. The SCENARIO DESCRIPTION FILE is stored in the current scenario folder. The following image shows an example file my notes.dsc:



Enter details into a Scenario description file by highlighting SCENARIO DESCRIPTION FILE in the **Scenario contents** window and then double-click to open the file editor.

Type your text in the editor.

Click OK to save the file in the current scenario's folder using a name of your choice.

Click SEARCH to open the Find and Replace dialog:



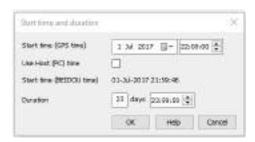
Type a word or phrase in the FIND WHAT text box and click FIND NEXT. The search starts from the current position of the cursor in the DIRECTION you select (default is DOWN) and highlights the first instance of the word or phrase. You can replace this word or phrase with the text you type in the REPLACE WITH text box by clicking REPLACE, which replaces the highlighted text; or click REPLACE ALL to replace every occurrence of the word or phrase in the FIND WHAT text box without additional confirmation.

You can select whether to MATCH WHOLE WORDS in the FIND WHAT text box and whether to MATCH THE CASE of the text in the FIND WHAT text box.

CHECK is currently disabled.

Click OK to save the changes. Click CANCEL to discard all changes.

#### 5.1.2 Start time and Duration



To change the scenario start time or duration, open the **Start time and duration** dialog by double-clicking START TIME in the **Scenario Contents** window:

|                    | Table 5-1: Start time a  | and duration dialog ite                                      | ms |
|--------------------|--|--|----|
| START TIME         | Enter the start time of the scenario. The start time of a new scenario is 00:00:00 on the day of creating the scenario. The SimGEN Controller's internal clock determines the day.  BeiDou time is 14 seconds behind GPS time.                         |  |    |
|                    | Units: date hh:mm:ss.ss  | Range:<br>06 January 1980 00:0<br>to<br>06 January 2048 23:5 |    |
| USE HOST (PC) TIME | Select this option to use the time on the host PC as the start time.  Note: On a VM system, you need to sync the Linux time to Windows before this will display the correct time in PosApp, using the Sync Time option of the Host Controller utility. |  |    |
| DURATION           | Enter the duration of the scenario.  If you exceed the maximum value, SimGEN shows the range limits.   |  |    |
|                    | Units: d hh:mm:ss.ss Ma  | Maximum: 23d 23:59:59 Default: 9 d                           |    |

## 5.1.3 Control options

SimTEST uses the Options > menu item to set global options that apply for all scenarios; whereas <scenario tree> > Control options applies options for the currently open scenario.

Select each option that you want to use.

## 5.1.3.1 General options file

General options, on page 3-4, details these options. Double click to open the dialog.

Spirent recommends you save all new options files to a name of your choice and you do not overwrite the default file (\*.opt gen).

#### 5.1.3.2 Message reporting options file

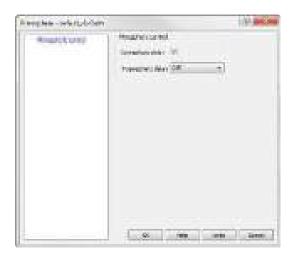
Message Reporting, on page 3-6, details these options. Double click to open the dialog.

Spirent recommends you save all new options files to a name of your choice and you do not overwrite the default file (\*.opt msg).

## 5.1.4 Atmosphere

The atmosphere file (\*.atm) defines the characteristics of SimTEST's simulated lonosphere and Troposphere, and defines the lonospheric data included in the Navigation Data message. Edit the atmosphere file in a similar way to editing the constellation file.

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc Page 5-3** 



SimTEST uses a default atmosphere file,  $default\_vx-yy$ . atm. If you change any file parameter, Spirent recommends you save the file using a filename of your choice.

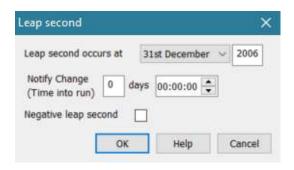
| IONOSPHERIC DELAY  | Select (default): apply ionospheric delay from all satellite signals  Deselect: remove ionospheric delay from all satellite signals |
|--------------------|---|
| TROPOSPHERIC DELAY | Select from: Off (default): does not apply tropospheric delay Typical (Default): Minimum (Dry): Maximum (Wet):                      |

## 5.1.5 Options - Leap second

## Notes:

- 1) You must set the scenario start time so the leap second occurs during the scenario.
- 2) A GLONASS leap second event affects the GLONASS signal. Other constellations support leap second events with no change to their signals.

Use to specify a date when a leap second is to occur. If this date is relevant to the current scenario time, the GNSS constellation will give advance warning of the timing of this event. GLONASS uses the "KP" flag for this purpose. Notice this only affects timing of GLONASS signals if the scenario transmits the time at which the leap second occurs.



| LEAP SECOND OCCURS AT           | Select one of the preferred dates 30TH JUNE or 31ST DECEMBER            |  |  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|
| NOTIFY CHANGE<br>TIME INTO RUN) | ,   |  |  |
|                                 | Units: days hh:mm:ss Maximum: 23 days 23:59:59 Default: 0 days 00:00:00 |  |  |

NEGATIVE LEAP SECOND

Deselect (default): use a positive leap second Select: use a negative leap second, see

#### 5.1.5.1 Leap second events

Leap second events relate to adjustments of UTC (which defines the standard time of day) to ensure it remains appropriately aligned with the solar day (as determined by the Earth's rotation). The SI definition of a second is in terms of a caesium atomic clock and UTC time is aligned with this atomic time (TAI), apart from the introduction of leap seconds (typically every year or two). For example, since 31<sup>st</sup> December 2016, when the last leap second was added, TAI has been exactly 37 seconds ahead of UTC.

GNSS time (like TAI) is continuous without leap seconds; so, in this context, there are no leap second events. However, most GNSS, except GLONASS, navigation data messages broadcast information including forthcoming (or recent) leap second occurrences to allow correct determination of UTC time from GNSS time.

However, GLONASS implements leap seconds and consequently GLONASS signal timing shifts by one second, introducing some discontinuity into GLONASS navigation data messages.

PosApp version 6-02SR01 onwards lets you use a positive or negative leap second.

SimTEST inserts a positive leap second between second 23:59:59 and second 00:00:00, for example:

23:59:58 23:59:59 23:59:60 00:00:00

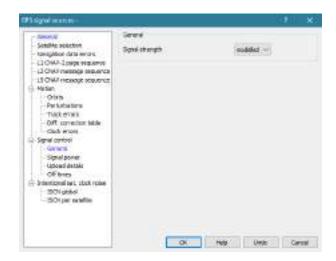
SimTEST inserts a negative leap second by suppressing second 23:59:59; second 23:59:58 is followed immediately by second 00:00:00, for example:

23:59:57 23:59:58 00:00:00

#### 5.1.6 Signal sources file - General

SimTEST calculates the RF power level at the front panel output port of the signal generator; the calculation depends on your selection of *Modelled signal strength* or *Fixed signal strength*.

Note: The General dialog shown is for the GPS constellation, but all constellations use the same dialog.



#### 5.1.6.1 Modelled signal strength

The modelled signal strength provides your receiver with realistic signal levels by using these details:

- → The GNSS base level from the ICD
- → Signal and code level offsets
- ightarrow The inverse-square loss over the satellite to vehicle range

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 5-5

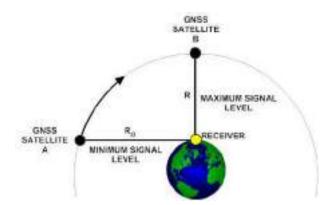
- $\,\, o\,$  Losses from the transmit antenna pattern of the satellite
- ightarrow Losses from the antenna pattern of the receiver

SimTEST uses this equation:

$$P_{O} = P_{ICD} + O_{G} + O_{F} + O_{S} + 20*log_{10} (R_{0} / R) - L_{TX} - L_{RX}(dBm)$$

where:

| Po               | is the signal generator output power for a given satellite   |
|------------------|--|
| P <sub>ICD</sub> | is the guaranteed minimum signal level for the GNSS satellite.<br>For example, reference [7] specifies the level for GPS   |
| $O_{G}$          | is the GLOBAL OFFSET. You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter SIGNAL CONTROL-<br>SIGNAL POWER-GLOBAL OFFSET                                   |
| O <sub>F</sub>   | is the frequency specific offset, if in use. You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter<br>SIGNAL CONTROL-SIGNAL POWER-L1 POWER-GLOBAL L1 OFFSET |
| O <sub>S</sub>   | is the signal specific offset, if in use. You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter SIGNAL CONTROL-SIGNAL POWER-L1 POWER-C/A CODE OFFSET        |
| R <sub>0</sub>   | is the reference range used for inverse-square variation calculation and equal to the range from a receiver on the ground to the GNSS satellite at zero elevation.     |
|                  | $R_0 = [(\text{satellite\_orbital\_radius})^2 - (\text{earth\_radius})^2]^{1/2}$ , see the figure below  |
| R                | is the range from GNSS satellite to the receiver, see the figure below.  R = (satellite_orbital_radius) – (earth_radius)   |
| $L_TX$           | is the loss from the GNSS satellite transmit antenna in the direction of the receiver.   |
| $L_{RX}$         | is the loss from the receiver antenna in the direction of the GNSS satellite.<br>Your receiver antenna pattern defines this loss.                                      |



For example, the following table gives typical parameter values (and their sources) to show calculation of the simulated RF power from an overhead GPS satellite for a ground-based receiver using L1 C/A code:

| Parameter        | Description   | Value    |
|------------------|---|----------|
| P <sub>ICD</sub> | Guaranteed ICD minimum signal level for a GPS satellite, from reference [7]   | -130 dBm |
| O <sub>G</sub>   | Global Offset You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter SIGNAL CONTROL- SIGNAL POWER-GLOBAL OFFSET                         | +15 dB   |
| O <sub>F</sub>   | Frequency specific offset You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter SIGNAL CONTROL- SIGNAL POWER-L1 POWER-GLOBAL L1 OFFSET | 0 dB     |

| Parameter       | Description   | Value        |
|-----------------|---|--------------|
| O <sub>S</sub>  | Signal specific offset You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter Signal Control- Signal power-L1 power-C/A code offset   | +1 dB        |
| R <sub>0</sub>  | $\begin{split} &[(\text{satellite\_orbital\_radius})^2 - (\text{earth\_radius})^2]^{1/2} \\ &= [(26\ 560\ 632)^2 - (6\ 378\ 137)^2]^{1/2} \\ &\text{obtain satellite\_orbital\_radius from the constellation editor read-only parameter} \\ &\text{GPS-MOTION ORBITS-ROOT SEMI MAJOR AXIS} \end{split}$ | 25 783 455 m |
| R               | (satellite_orbital_radius) – (earth_radius)<br>= (26 560 632) – (6 378 137)   | 20 182 495 m |
| $L_TX$          | Satellite transmit antenna loss in the direction of the receiver (typical)  | +2 dB        |
| L <sub>RX</sub> | Receiver antenna loss in the direction of the GPS satellite (typical)  *Note: A positive number in the receive and transmit antenna patterns reduces the power level  | +3 dB        |

Substituting the parameter values into the equation above gives the modelled GPS L1 C/A signal power for the satellite with the orbit radius shown:

You can make similar calculations for satellites in other constellations.

#### 5.1.6.2 Fixed signal strength

The fixed signal strength maintains the power you specify at a constant level (regardless of satellite to vehicle range and satellite antenna pattern); however, the receiver antenna pattern does modify the power level. In this case, SimTEST calculates output power using this equation:

$$P_O = P_{ICD} + O_G + O_F + O_S - L_{RX}$$

where:

| Po               | is the signal generator output power for a given satellite  |
|------------------|---|
| P <sub>ICD</sub> | is the guaranteed minimum signal level for the GNSS satellite. For example, reference [7] specifies the level for GPS   |
| $O_{G}$          | is the GLOBAL OFFSET. You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter SIGNAL CONTROL-SIGNAL POWER-GLOBAL OFFSET                                    |
| O <sub>F</sub>   | is the frequency specific offset, if in use. You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter SIGNAL CONTROL-SIGNAL POWER-L1 POWER-GLOBAL L1 OFFSET |
| Os               | is the signal specific offset, if in use. You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter SIGNAL CONTROL-SIGNAL POWER-L1 POWER-C/A CODE OFFSET     |
| $L_{RX}$         | is the loss from the receiver antenna in the direction of the GNSS satellite.<br>Your receiver antenna pattern defines this loss.                                   |

For example, the following table gives typical parameter values (and their sources) to show calculation of the fixed RF power from an overhead GPS satellite for a ground-based receiver using L1 C/A code:

| Parameter        | Description  | Value    |
|------------------|--|----------|
| P <sub>ICD</sub> | Guaranteed ICD minimum signal level for a GPS satellite, from reference [7]  | -130 dBm |
| O <sub>G</sub>   | Global Offset You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter Signal Control-Signal Power-Global Offset | +15 dB   |

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 5-7

| Parameter       | Description   | Value |
|-----------------|---|-------|
| O <sub>F</sub>  | Frequency specific offset You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter SIGNAL CONTROL- SIGNAL POWER-L1 POWER-GLOBAL L1 OFFSET                   | 0 dB  |
| O <sub>S</sub>  | Signal specific offset You can see this in the constellation editor read-only parameter Signal Control- Signal power-L1 power-C/A code offset                       | +1 dB |
| L <sub>RX</sub> | Receiver antenna loss in the direction of the GPS satellite (typical)  Note: A positive number in the receive and transmit antenna patterns reduces the power level | +3 dB |

Substituting the parameter values into the equation above gives the fixed GPS L1 C/A signal power for the satellite with the orbit radius shown:

$$P_O$$
= -130 + 15 + 1 - 3  
= -130 + 13.0  
= -117.0 dBm

## 5.1.7 Signal sources file - Signal control - General

Each constellation uses this dialog as follows:

- → Turn on or off the code(s) for
- → Set Earth obscuration in SBAS constellations (including Quasi-Zenith)
- → All other settings are disabled.

For each constellation, after clicking OK, type a name of your choice for the new signal sources file.

#### 5.1.7.1 BeiDou

Dialog for the BeiDou signal sources file, SATELLITE 1 TO 5:

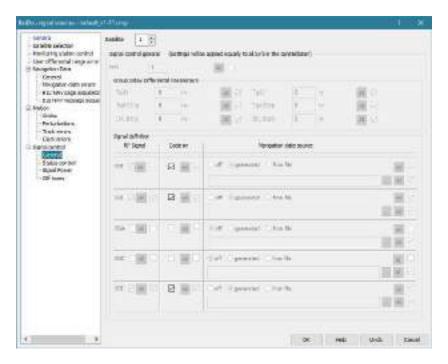


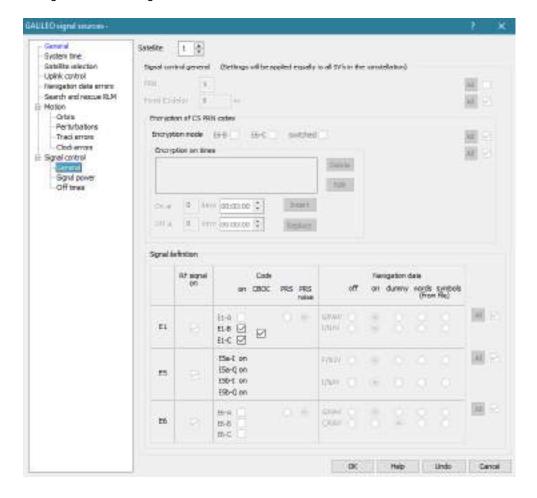
Table 5-2: Beidou Signal control - General dialog items

| Item  | Description  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|
| Satellite   | Select the SATELLITE SVID whose settings you want to change. |  |  |
| Code on   | For each signal type:  |  |  |
|   | Select: (default) Code on                                    |  |  |
|   | Deselect: Code off   |  |  |
| Note: For Satellites 1 to 5, RF Signal-B2A and -B1C are disabled and set off. |  |  |  |

#### 5.1.7.2 Galileo

Note: SimTEST selects the read-only parameter Code-All; changes you make to any Code settings will apply to all satellites in the constellation.

Dialog for the Galileo signal sources file:



Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA **Spirent Communications plc Page 5-9** 

Table 5-3: Galileo Signal control - General dialog items

| Item      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Satellite | Select the SATELLITE SVID whose settings you want to change. |
| Code on   | For E-B and E1-C:  |
|           | Selected (default): on                                       |
|           | Deselect: off  |
|           | For CBOC:  |
|           | Selected (default): on for both E1-B and E1-C                |
|           | Deselect: off for both E1-B and E1-C                         |

#### **5.1.7.3 GLONASS**

**Note:** SimTEST selects the read-only parameter C/A code-All; changes you make to any Code settings will apply to all satellites in the constellation.

Dialog for the GLONASS signal sources file:

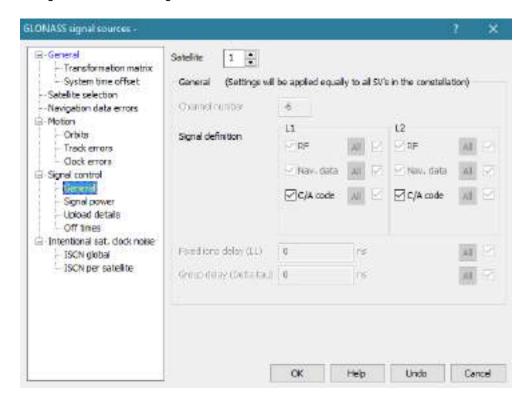


Table 5-4: GLONASS Signal control - General dialog items

| Item      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| Satellite | Select the SATELLITE SVID whose settings you want to change. |
| L1, L2    | For C/A code: Select: (default) Code on Deselect: Code off   |

# 5.1.7.4 GPS

# Notes:

1) SimTEST selects the read-only parameter Code-All; changes you make to any Code settings will apply to all satellites in the constellation.

2) The navigation data sources for L1 C/A-code and L1 P-code are constrained to be the same (as these are generated from the same data stream in the satellite). This means that disabling P-code (if licensed) also disables the navigation data on C/A-code. If you want to test L1 C/A-code (with NAV data) without P-code, first disable both codes, then enable C/A-code.

Dialog for the GPS signal sources file:

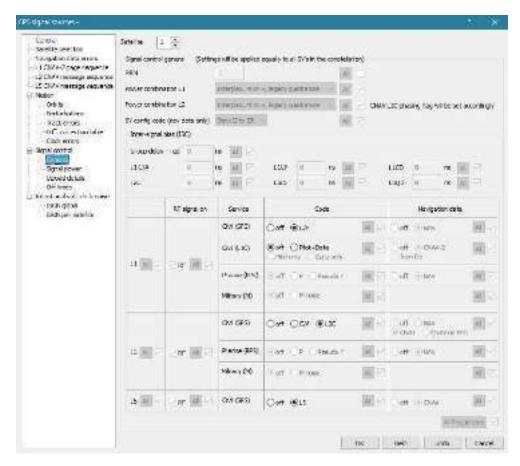


Table 5-5: GPS Signal control - General dialog items

| Item      | Description   |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|--|--|--|
| SATELLITE | Select the SATELLITE whose settings you want to change. |  |  |  |
|           | SERVICE CODE  |  |  |  |
| L1        | CIVIL (SPS)   | Selected (default): C/A or select: OFF             |  |  |
|           | CIVIL (L1C)   | Selected (default): OFF or select: PILOT+DATA      |  |  |
| L2        | CIVIL (SPS)   | Selected (default): OFF or select from: C/A OR L2C |  |  |
| L5        | CIVIL (SPS)   | Selected (default): L5 or select: OFF              |  |  |

# 5.1.7.5 IRNSS

Note: SimTEST selects the read-only parameter Code on-All; changes you make to any Code settings will apply to all satellites in the constellation.

Dialog for the IRNSS signal sources file:

Issue number: 2-01 **Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 5-11

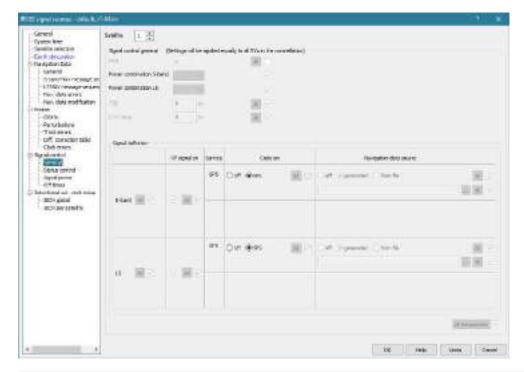


Table 5-6: IRNSS Signal control - General dialog items

| Item      | Description   |                                       |  |  |
|-----------|---|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| SATELLITE | Select the SATELLITE whose settings you want to change. |                                       |  |  |
|           | SERVICE   | CODE                                  |  |  |
| L5        | CIVIL (SPS)   | Selected (default): L5 or select: OFF |  |  |

# 5.1.7.6 Quasi-Zenith

**Note:** SimTEST selects the read-only parameter Code on-All; changes you make to any Code settings will apply to all satellites in the constellation.

Dialog for the Quasi-Zenith signal sources file:

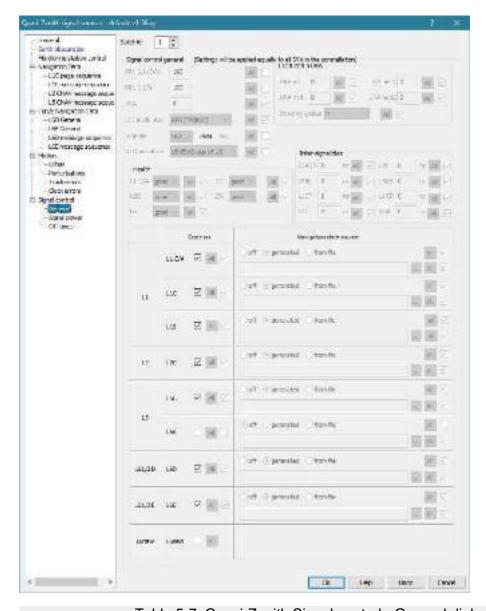


Table 5-7: Quasi-Zenith Signal control - General dialog items

| Item      | Description  |
|-----------|--|
| SATELLITE | Select the SATELLITE whose settings you want to change.            |
| Code on   | For each signal type: Select: (default) Code on Deselect: Code off |

# 5.1.8 SBAS constellation - Earth obscuration

Use this dialog to determine how SimTEST calculates SBAS satellite obscuration by the Earth's surface. For example, the WAAS constellation:

**Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 5-13

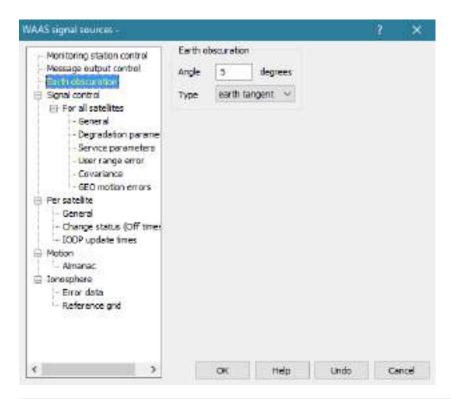
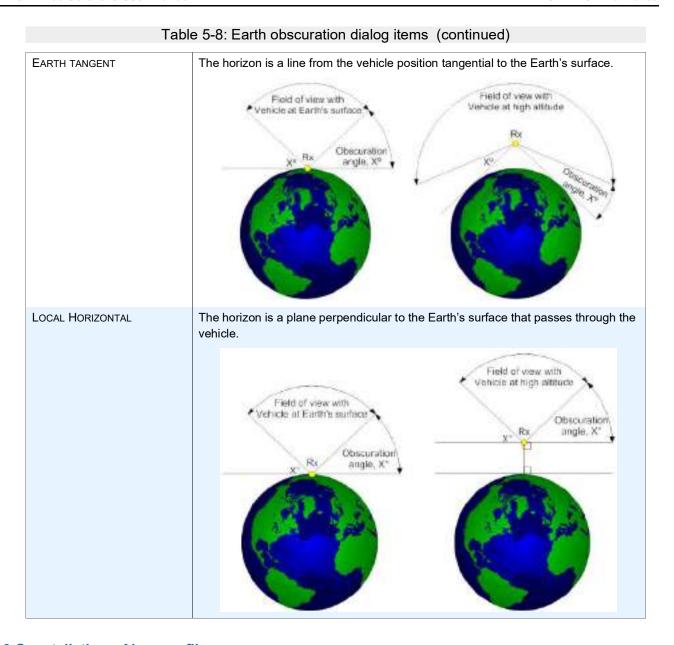


Table 5-8: Earth obscuration dialog items

| Angle   | The obscuration, or mask, angle above the horizon  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|   | The Earth masks satellites below this angle. SimGEN does not simulate satellites below this angle.  Many receivers let you specify an angle below which they will not attempt to track satellites. The default 5° is a common value. |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | Units: degrees Range: -5.00 to 90° Default: 5  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Note:</b> When working with navigation from the Moon, you must use a negative obscuration angle to ensure simulation of satellites directly below the Moon. Spirent recommends using -2° |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ТүрЕ  | Choose from two types of horizon:  |  |  |  |  |  |



# 5.1.9 Constellation - Almanac file

Click to place a check mark in the box to identify an ALMANAC FILE is in use.

Double-click ALMANAC FILE to navigate to a Yuma file to use as an Almanac file. When you click OK the file name you select appears in the **Scenario Contents** window.

## 5.1.10 Constellation - Enable multipath

All constellations support multipath by using additional channels (SimTEST does not support multipath for SBAS constellations).

Click to enable a fixed offset multipath. Use the dialog you see after double-clicking ENABLE MULTIPATH to enter the multipath ATTENUATION and RANGE OFFSET:



Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 5-15

| ATTENUATION  | Units: dB    | Range: -20 to 40 dB | Default: 0 |
|--------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|
| RANGE OFFSET | Units: metre | Range: 0 to 1 000 m | Default: 0 |

#### 5.1.11 Vehicle > Motion > User motion file

The *Vehicle Map* (see page 6-4) lets you generate a user motion file from a start point, end point and mode of travel you define. User motion files use the extension \*.umt.

To select a User Motion file, first expand **Scenario tree > Vehicle > Motion**.



Select USER MOTION FILE (ensure there is a tick in the box, as shown in the figure below)

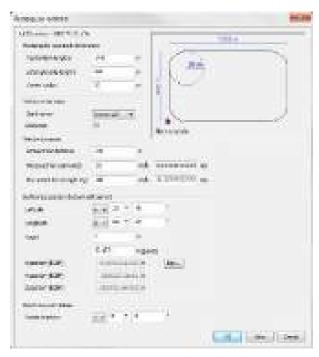


Right-click USER MOTION FILE, click SELECT and choose the User Motion file you want to use in your scenario.

## 5.1.12 Vehicle > Motion > Rectangular racetrack

This model aids scenario generation for mobile phone testing. Although directly aimed at the 3GPP specification TS 25.171, a wider audience may use this model.

The following image shows the parameters that configure the size and location of the racetrack and the corner radius. You can also set the vehicle dynamics.



At the start of the scenario, the vehicle is travelling at the cornering velocity to ensure first lap dynamics are identical to all subsequent laps.

Once the scenario starts, the vehicle will traverse the track indefinitely.

Table 5-9: Simple motion - Rectangular racetrack file dialog items

| Item   | Description  |  |                                   |              |
|--|--|--|-----------------------------------|--------------|
| RECTANGULAR RACETRACK DIMENS                 | ION  |  |                                   |              |
| TOP/BOTTOM LENGTHS                           | Units: metre   | Units: metre Range: 4 to 100 000 m Default: 1440 |                                   |              |
| LEFT / RIGHT SIDE LENGTHS                    | Units: metre   | Range  | e: 4 to 100 000 m                 | Default: 940 |
| CORNER RADIUS                                | Units: metre   | Range  | e: 1 to 25 000 m                  | Default: 20  |
| VEHICLE INITIAL STATE                        |  |  |                                   |              |
| START CORNER                                 | Select the start corner  Default: bottom left                          |  |                                   |              |
| CLOCKWISE                                    | Select for clock wise motion (default) Clear for anti-clockwise motion |  |                                   |              |
| VEHICLE DYNAMICS                             |  |  |                                   |              |
| ACCELERATION DISTANCE                        | Units: metre   | Range  | e: 1 to 25 000 m                  | Default: 250 |
| MIN SPEED (ON CORNERING)                     | Units: kilometres per hour   | Range  | e: 1 to 10 000 km.h <sup>-1</sup> | Default: 25  |
| Min speed (on straight leg)                  | Units: kilometres per hour   | Range: 1 to 10 000 km.h <sup>-1</sup>            |                                   | Default: 100 |
| REFERENCE POSITION (BOTTOM LEFT-HAND CORNER) | Defines the bottom left-hand corner of the racetrack                   |  |                                   |              |
| LATITUDE                                     | Units: degrees, minutes Range: N 90° 0' to S 90° 0'                    |  |                                   | 0′           |
| LONGITUDE                                    | Units: degrees, minutes Range: E 180° 0.0′ to W 180° 0.0′              |  | 180° 0.0′                         |              |

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 5-17

Table 5-9: Simple motion - Rectangular racetrack file dialog items (continued)

| Item  | Description   |                        |                |                          |
|---|---|------------------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| HEIGHT  | Type the vehicle height relative to either: the WGS ellipsoid or to the local geoid.  Reference [1] derives the relationship between local geoid and ellipsoid heights.  These heights will vary with position. |                        |                |                          |
|   | Units: metre Range: -1 000 to +1 E7 m Default: 0 (30.772 geoid)   |                        |                |                          |
| CLICKING SET OPENS THIS DIAL                                  | OG IN WHICH YOU CA  | AN ENTER THE REFERENCE | LOCATION IN E  | CEF COORDINATES:         |
| Notice Latitude, Longitude and                                | D HEIGHT UPDATE AI  | UTOMATICALLY AS YOU MC | OVE BETWEEN TI | HE X, Y AND Z POSITIONS. |
| X POSITION (ECEF),<br>Y POSITION (ECEF),<br>Z POSITION (ECEF) | Units: metres   |                        | Range: -1E10   | 0 to 1E10 m              |
| RACETRACK ORIENTATION   |   |                        | '              |                          |
| ROTATE TRACK BY   | Type the rotation angle in degrees and minutes  |                        |                |                          |

# 5.1.13 Vehicle - Motion - Circular motion file

#### Notes:

- 1) This model describes a perfect circle about a fixed point. The intention is that a mobile phone could perform this motion centred on a base station. This motion simulates phone dynamics for GPS navigation while maintaining a constant range to the base station.
- 2) SimTEST treats Circle Radius as the distance from the Centre to the vehicle position along an arc modelling the curvature of the Earth.

This model sets a mobile phone in circular motion about a base station. It maintains constant range (no Doppler) to the base station.



Table 5-10: Simple motion - Circular motion file dialog items

| Item                        | Description  |  |           |                           |
|-----------------------------|--|--|-----------|---------------------------|
| Түре                        | Choose from: circular (default) or static  |  |           |                           |
| CENTRE (of circular motion) | Type the location of the base station at the centre of the circle, you can use LATITUDE, LONGITUDE and HEIGHT; or ECEF coordinates.  |  |           |                           |
| LATITUDE                    | Units: degrees, minutes Range: N 90° 0' to S 90° 0'  |  |           | o S 90° 0′                |
| LONGITUDE                   | Units: degrees, minutes Range: E 180° 0.0′ to W 180° 0.0′  |  |           | 0′ to W 180° 0.0′         |
| HEIGHT                      | Type the height of the centre of motion relative to either: the WGS ellipsoid or to the local geoid.  Reference [1] derives the relationship between local geoid and ellipsoid heights. These heights will vary with position. |  |           |                           |
|                             | Units: metre Range: -1 000 to  |  | to 1 E7 m | Default: 0<br>(-18 geoid) |

Clicking SET opens this dialog in which you can enter the reference location in ECEF coordinates:



Latitude, longitude and height update automatically as you move between the X, Y and Z positions.

| X POSITION (ECEF),<br>Y POSITION (ECEF),<br>Z POSITION (ECEF) | Units: metres   |               | Range: -1E10 to 1E10 m    |                             |
|---|---|---------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| CIRCLE RADIUS   | Units: metre  | Range: 1 to 1 | 500 000 m                 | Default: 100                |
| CLOCKWISE   | Select for clock wise motion (default) Clear for anti-clockwise motion  |               |                           |                             |
| INITIAL BEARING FROM CENTRE                                   | Type the bearing of the vehicle from the centre of the circle at the start of the scenario.  90° places the vehicle due East of the centre of the circle. |               |                           |                             |
| SPEED (+VE = CLOCKWISE)                                       | Units: metres per second Range: ± 100 000 m.  |               | 100 000 m.s <sup>-1</sup> | Default: 1                  |
| STATIC DURATION   | Units: seconds Range: 1 to 32   |               | to 32 400 s               | Default: 0                  |
| SPEED CHANGE DURATION   | Type the time over which you want to change the speed. Typing a value in this text box enables STATIC DURATION.   |               |                           | eed. Typing a value in this |
|   | Units: seconds  | Range: 1      | to 32 400 s               | Default: 0                  |

# 5.1.14 Vehicle - Antenna - Signal types

You must associate at least one GNSS signal type with each antenna. Working in the Scenario Contents window, expand VEHICLE, then ANTENNA to show SIGNAL TYPES. This image shows VEHICLE1-ANTENNA1.

Issue number: 2-01 **Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 5-19



The following steps show associating GPS L1 with VEHICLE 1-ANTENNA 1.

- → Select Antenna 1-Signal Types.
- → Right-click and select EDIT.
- → Select GPS L1 from the ANTENNA SIGNAL TYPES dialog



→ Click OK.

You must ensure your signal generator configuration supports all the constellations and antennas you select.

## 5.1.14.1 Adding or changing the antenna signal types

Depending on the capability of your signal generator, you can associate other signal types with the antenna.

To associate a new signal type with Antenna 1:

- → Select Antenna 1-Signal Types.
- → Right-click and select EDIT.
- → Select the signal type you want to use from the list of signal types.
- → Click OK.

As before, you must ensure your signal generator supports all the constellations and antennas you select.

## 5.1.15 Hardware channels

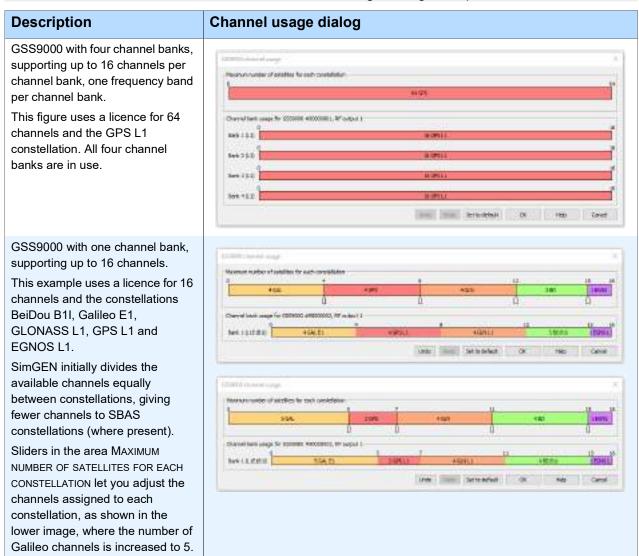
Note: The Channel usage dialog is only visible when using GSS9000-series and GSS7000 signal generators.

When you double-click Antenna 1-Hardware Channels the **Channel usage** dialog opens. The dialog lets you control how SimGEN assigns channels between each constellation in your scenario, and has these buttons:

| Button         | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| Undo           | (Keyboard shortcut CRTL+Z)                                |
|                | Undoes any changes you have made using the sliders.       |
| Redo           | (Keyboard shortcut CRTL+Y)                                |
|                | Re-applies the changes you made using the sliders.        |
| Set to default | Set to the default of equal channels per constellation.   |
|                | Note: SBAS constellations use a small number of channels. |
| ОК             | Save slider settings and close dialog.                    |
| Help           | Opens the help topic for the dialog.                      |
| Cancel         | Do not save slider settings and close dialog.             |

The following table shows examples of use. The examples represent both GSS9000 and GSS7000 hardware; the functionality is identical for both hardware types.

Table 5-11: Hardware channel usage dialog examples



Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 5-21

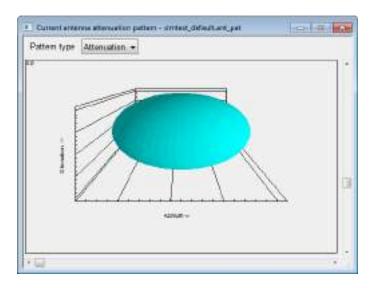
Table 5-11: Hardware channel usage dialog examples (continued)

# **Description** Channel usage dialog GSS7000 installed with the 0507000 drawnel unions maximum four channel banks terror bard Properties | Calle Labour Barbard (supporting up to 64 channels per channel bank, one frequency band per channel bank). This figure uses a licence for up to 256 channels and the BeiDou B1I and B2I, GLONASS L1 and L2, GPS L1 and L2, and Quasi-Zenith L1 and L2 constellations. Notice the number of satellites in a price to be be default (in the care) constellation remains the same across the frequency bands. Using the same details as above, 057000 darwel owner the CHANNEL BANK FREQUENCIES drop-down lets you move the L2 and L5 frequencies between different channel banks. The number of channels assigned to a constellation remains the same across the frequency bands one actuals or

## 5.1.16 Vehicle - Antenna - Antenna pattern control - Enable level patterns

This window shows a 3-D view of the antenna pattern. The default antenna pattern is hemi-spherical, with 0 dB gain. See a larger view by clicking in the Title bar:

Secondaria de Caron



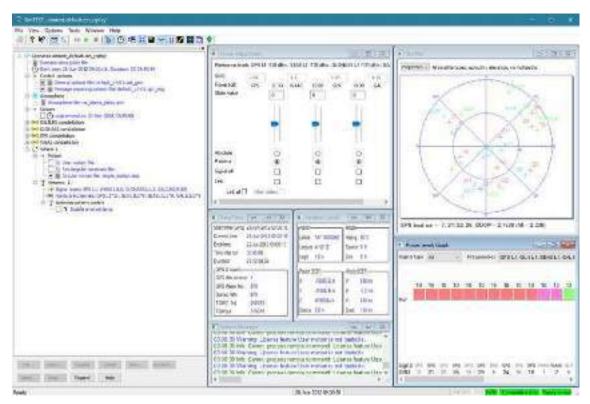
If the window is not visible, click on VIEW-ANTENNA PATTERN WINDOW, or click on the toolbar button. The scroll bars move the 3-D view in azimuth and elevation.

Double-clicking the 3-D display animates the image, double-click again to stop the animation.

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 5-23

# 6 SimTEST windows

This chapter refers to each window in the SimTEST user interface:



Use the VIEW menu to see the available windows and select the windows you want to display in the SimTEST user interface.

# 6.1 Antenna Pattern

See Vehicle - Antenna - Antenna pattern control - Enable level patterns, on page 5-22.

# 6.2 Date/Time

**Note:** The start-time of a new scenario is 00:00:00 on the day of creating the scenario. See *Start time and Duration*, on page 5-2, to see how to specify the start day.

Click the DATE/TIME button on the toolbar to display the current simulation time, scenario start and end times and duration. You cannot edit the details in this window:

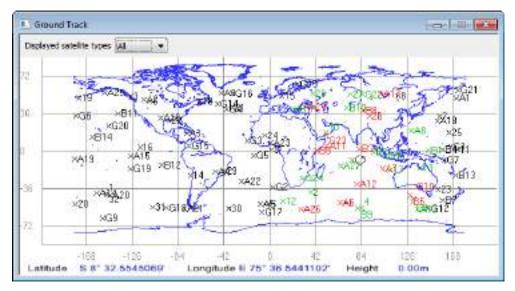
Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 6-1



| START TIME      | The GPS date and time for the scenario start |
|-----------------|--|
| CURRENT TIME    | The date and time into the scenario          |
| END TIME        | The date and time the scenario will finish   |
| TIME INTO RUN   | The elapsed time since starting the scenario |
| GPS Z COUNT     | The current simulated time in GPS format     |
| GPS WN ROLLOVER | The GPS Week rollover number                 |
| GPS WEEK NO     | The GPS week number                          |
| GALILEO WN      | The Galileo week number                      |
| TOW (1.5s)      | Time of Week in 1.5 second units             |
| TOW (S)         | Time of Week in one second units             |

# 6.3 Ground Track

Click the GROUND TRACK button on the toolbar to open the GROUND TRACK window. This window displays the ground track of the current vehicle on a high-resolution map of the Earth's surface and shows its current LATITUDE, LONGITUDE and HEIGHT.



The 'x' with an adjacent vehicle symbol shows the current vehicle position on a line representing the recent path of the vehicle

DISPLAYED SATELLITE TYPES-ALL shows satellites from: all constellations. Alternatively, select a constellation from the drop-down DISPLAYED SATELLITE TYPES (SimTEST does not display the drop-down list if your scenario uses only one constellation).

GROUND TRACK identifies GPS satellites by SVID only. Other constellations identify the satellite using these identifiers:

| Constellation | Prefix | Example | Constellation   | Prefix | Example |
|---------------|--------|---------|-----------------|--------|---------|
| BeiDou        | В      | B1      | SBAS -<br>GAGAN | GN     | GN1     |
| Galileo       | Α      | A1      | SBAS - MSAS     | М      | M2      |
| GLONASS       | G      | G10     | SBAS-SDCM       | S      | S3      |
| GPS           | (none) | 12      | SBAS - WAAS     | W      | W2      |
| IRNSS         | N      | N2      | Quasi-Zenith    | Q      | Q3      |
| SBAS - EGNOS  | Е      | E2      |                 |        |         |

GROUND TRACK satellite symbol colours:

| Colour | Description  |
|--------|--|
| Green  | Satellite is visible by vehicle.   |
|        | SimTEST is simulating the satellite.   |
| Red    | Satellite is visible by vehicle.   |
|        | SimTEST cannot simulate the satellite, typically due to insufficient channels. |
| Cyan   | Satellite is not visible by vehicle.   |
|        | SimTEST does not simulate this satellite.                                      |

#### In the GROUND TRACK window:

- → Use the mouse wheel to zoom in or out of the GROUND TRACK window
- ightarrow Drag the mouse and zoom in to the area (you cannot zoom out using dragging)
- → Pan the map (move the map within the window) by Iding down the SHIFT keyboard button and dragging the mouse. In the pan mode, the cursor changes to a symbol. You cannot pan the map at MAXIMUM ZOOM OUT
- → With the cursor in the GROUND TRACK window, right-click to display a context menu with these items:

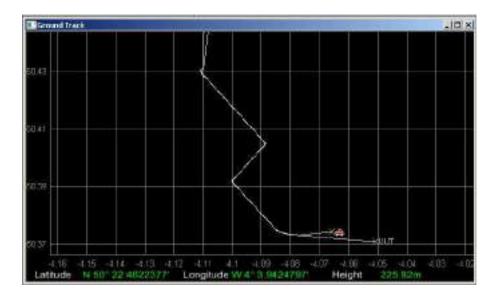
| ZOOM IN                  | Select to zoom in.   |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>Z</b> оом <b>O</b> UT | Select to zoom out.  |
| STANDARD ZOOM            | The view depends on the extent of the vehicle motion:  |
|                          | → It shows the "whole world" view if the vehicle is static, moving at high velocity or has travelled a large distance. |
|                          | → It zooms to the area of motion if the vehicle has just started moving, or is moving over<br>a small area.            |
| MAX ZOOM OUT             | Select to view the whole world map.  |
| FIXED / VARIABLE         | Fixed (default): Map has constant aspect ratio on zoom or resize.  |
| ASPECT RATIO             | Variable: Map aspect ratio changes on zoom or resize.  |

## 6.3.1 NMEA receiver position

Note: You may need to zoom in before you are able to distinguish the receiver and the vehicle.

If you connect a receiver with NMEA output to the GSS7000 embedded host or the GSS6300M-I integrated Controller, GROUND TRACK will display the position of the receiver (using a different colour and the label UUT), as well as that of the vehicle:

Issue number: 2-01 **Document: DGP01446AAA Spirent Communications plc** Page 6-3



# 6.4 Position Details

Note: You can mount antennas at different locations on the simulated vehicle, so their positions and velocities will differ.

Click the Position Details button on the toolbar to display the current position in latitude and longitude and ECEF co-ordinates. This window shows velocity and attitude for the vehicle and antenna in the drop-down list. Distance is the same as a vehicle odometer and refers to the total distance travelled (in three dimensions) during the scenario. The window title bar shows the vehicle and antenna details:



# 6.5 Vehicle Map

#### Notes:

- 1) SimTEST uses Python for route generation, which PosApp version 6.03 onwards automatically installs.
- 2) Your embedded host must have internet access to display Google Maps.
- 3) This section does not describe how to use Google Maps.

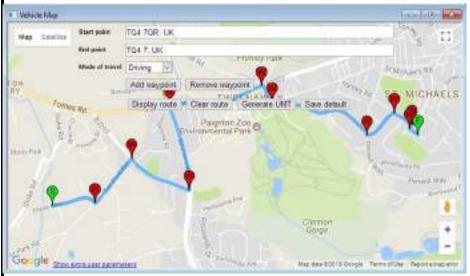
Click VEHICLE MAP WINDOW to generate a vehicle route (as a user motion, \*.umt, file) from within SimTEST using Google Maps.



The default route generation process places 10 000 points between the start point and the end point. You can use this user motion file during the scenario by using a remote command.

| Start point     | Type the start point of your journey   |
|-----------------|--|
| End point       | Type the end point of your journey   |
| Mode of travel  | Select the mode of travel from the list  |
| Add waypoint    | Adds a single waypoint. Click to add further waypoints.  Waypoints are shown as a W inside a red marker. |
| Remove waypoint | Removes a single waypoint.   |
| Display route   | Displays the route zoomed in as far as possible to show start point to end point, with each waypoint     |

shown if the scale allows. For example, using the start point and end point in the figure above:



Google Map elevation data may take some time to process. A notification appears when elevation processing is complete, which closes after two seconds; or click CLOSE.

Clear route Clears the route shown in the Vehicle Map window.

Document: DGP01446AAA **Spirent Communications plc** Page 6-5

#### Generate UMT

Generates a \*.umt file from the route currently shown.

SimTEST saves the file  $SimROUTE\_.umt$  to the current scenario folder. If a file with the same name exists in this folder, SimTEST adds the current date and time to the file name using the format  $SimROUTE\_yyyy-mm-dd\_hh-mm-ss.umt$ 

For a description of using user motion files in a scenario, see *Vehicle > Motion > User motion file*, on page 5-16.

LOAD\_UMT (see page 8-9) describes the remote command to use a user motion file in a scenario.

#### Save default

Save the current START POINT and END POINT as the default

# Show extra user parameters

Click the hyperlink to display the parameters.

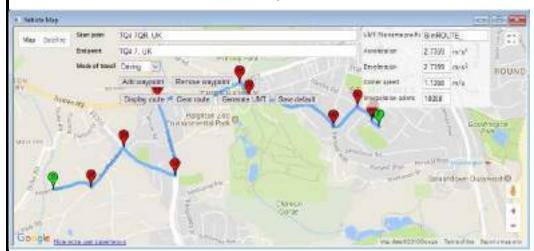
UMT FILE NAME PRE-FIX: the default file name is SimROUTE .umt.

You can change the text "SimROUTE\_"; you cannot change the extension.

See Note 2), below, before typing new values for these parameters:

- → ACCELERATION: Shows default acceleration for all modes of travel
- → DECELERATION: Shows default deceleration for all modes of travel
- → CORNER SPEED: Shows default cornering speed for all modes of travel
- → INTERPOLATION POINTS: Number of points between start point and end point for route generation for all modes of travel

Click HIDE EXTRA USER PARAMETERS to hide these parameters.



#### Notes:

- 1) You cannot change the units from the SI units in the dialog.
- 2) SimGEN does not perform error, or range, checking for any user parameter.

While running, the scenario plots the vehicle route in the VEHICLE MAP window:



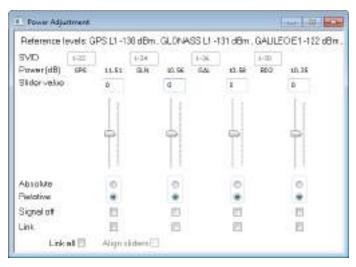
You can use the NMEA output from your GNSS receiver to display received data on the route. You must use a RS232 to USB adapter connected to a Linux USB port, see RS232 port settings, on page 8-2.

# **6.6 Power Adjustment**

#### Notes:

- 1) Where this document quotes signal level in dB, it is normally with respect to the appropriate reference level. See the relevant GNSS ICD for details on the appropriate reference levels.
- SimTEST shows power levels for satellites with RF turned off because you cannot select frequencies in this display. However, Power Levels Graph is frequency dependent.

Click the POWER ADJUSTMENT button III on the toolbar to open the POWER ADJUSTMENT dialog.



Use this dialog to set the signal level for each simulated satellite (identified using its SVID). Each slider adjusts all carrier frequencies currently simulated by that satellite.

You can use the mouse to drag the sliders, or click above or below a slider to increase or decrease its value by 1 dB. Alternatively, position the mouse on the slider and use the keyboard Page Up Page Down keys to increment/decrement the slider value in 1 dB steps; or use the Up / Down keys for 0.1 dB steps.

Table 6-1: Power Adjustment dialog items

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| Absolute      | Directly applies the level set on the sliders to the output signal.  Ignores effects due to any receiver antenna level patterns.  Ignores signal-levels from simulation files.   |
| Relative      | Uses the slider values as OFFSETS from the signal-levels you specify in the scenario (adds slider values to the normal simulated signal-levels). The signal truncates to the maximum shown if the base signal plus offset exceeds the maximum available from the signal generator. |
| Signal Off    | Deselect (default): Signal on that channel is On.  Select: Signal on that channel is Off. The signal level displays as 'Off' in the Power Levels window and the slider is disabled.  |
| Link          | Deselect (default): Select:  |
| Link all      | Deselect (default): you can set each slider independently Select: all sliders move when you set any slider, retaining their offsets  |
| Align sliders | Deselect (default): all sliders maintain independent alignment Select: sets all sliders to same horizontal alignment   |

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 6-7

**Document: DGP01446AAA** 

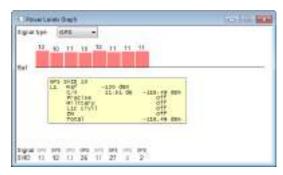
# 6.7 Power Levels Graph

Click the POWER LEVELS button on the toolbar to open the POWER LEVELS GRAPH window. In the window:

- → The number above, or below, each vertical bar is the rounded signal level, in dB, with respect to the reference level, in dBm, displayed at the left of the horizontal reference line.
- → The number at the bottom of the window, below each column, is the SVID of the satellite on that channel.
- → Clicking on a column displays the PRN code powers.
- → Satellites that you have switched OFF show the text 'Off'.
- → Satellites obscured from view appear off but show the text "Obs".
- → The label for the horizontal reference line shows the published reference level for the constellation, in dBm.

The following figures show example POWER LEVELS GRAPH windows for GPS, GLONASS, Galileo, BeiDou and Quasi-Zenith satellites.

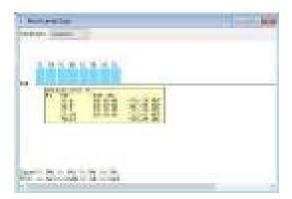
## **GPS** satellites



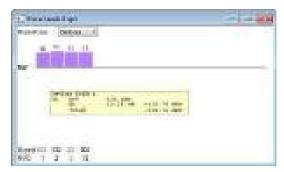
## **GLONASS** satellites



## Galileo satellites



# BeiDou satellites

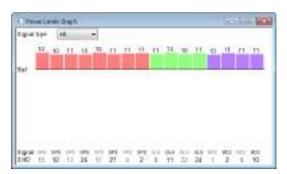


# **Quasi-Zenith satellites**



# Additional display features

If your scenario uses constellations with different reference levels, **Power Levels Graph** shows the text "Ref" instead of a power level in dBm. The following figure shows the **Power Levels Graph** for GPS L1 (reference level -130 dBm) and Galileo E1 (reference level -122 dBm).



The **Power Levels Graph** shows a thin white line at 20 dB below the reference level. This line represents the minimum power accuracy of Spirent signal generators.



Double-click the POWER LEVELS window to display the *Power Adjustment* (see page 6-7) dialog. You can also select the POWER ADJUSTMENT window from the VIEW menu item, or by using the Toolbar button.

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 6-9

# 6.8 Received Signals

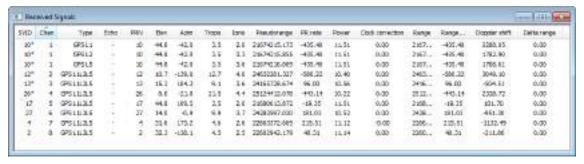
#### Notes:

- Channel numbering in this window is from one to 'n'. SimTEST defines channel numbers internally as zero to 'n-1'
  with the System Messages window using channel numbering.
- SimTEST shows power levels for satellites with RF turned off because you cannot select frequencies in this display. However, Power Levels Graph is frequency dependent.
- 3) All constellations support multipath by using additional channels (SimTEST does not support multipath for SBAS constellations).

Click the RECEIVED SIGNALS button on the toolbar to open the SIGNALS RECEIVED window, which displays satellite signal data for each channel in tabular form:



Right-clicking any entry in the table and selecting SHOW DATA FOR ALL FREQUENCIES expands the "composite" data in that row into the individual frequency data. For example, right-clicking in the first row of the figure above (TYPE-GPS L1L2L5) and selecting SHOW DATA FOR ALL FREQUENCIES displays the data for each of L1, L2 and L5:



If your scenario uses multipath signals, right-clicking on the SVID with multipaths and selecting SHOW MULTIPATH SIGNALS FOR THIS SVID displays the data for each multipath signal associated with this SVID.

Right-clicking in the table header lets you select columns to display and you can sort (low to high, or high to low) after selecting a column.

Table 6-2: Received signals column descriptions

| Item          | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| SVID          | Satellite ID. The asterisk, see SV ID 20* in the above figure, shows this satellite is one of the four in the "best set" SimTEST uses to calculate the DOP value. |
| Chan          | Signal generator channel number   |
| Туре          | Satellite type and the carrier  |
| Echo          | Multipath signals of an ID. Uses "-" for the incident signal, "1" for the first reflected (multipath) signal, "2" for the second and so on                        |
| PRN           | Pseudo-Random Noise sequence associated with the satellite, normally the same as its SVID, except for GPS satellites.   |
| Elev and Azim | Satellite elevation and azimuth angle from the vehicle in degrees.  |

Document: DGP01446AAA Page 6-10

|                      | Table 6-2: Received signals column descriptions (continued)   |
|----------------------|---|
| Item                 | Description   |
| Tropo<br>and<br>lono | Additional signal delay (in metres) as satellite signals pass through the Troposphere and Ionosphere, see <i>Atmosphere</i> , on page 5-3. For GPS satellites, the data in this window corresponds to L1. Correspondingly, L2 takes precedence over L5.   |
| Pseudorange          | Simulated signal delay, metres. It includes delay due to the free-space distance between the GPS satellite at time of transmission and the receiver at time of reception, plus Tropospheric and Ionospheric delays; together with other errors and effects, you specify in the scenario.  Displays L1 delay if an L1 signal is present in the simulation. |
| PR Rate              | Rate of change of pseudorange, metres per second  |
| Power                | Simulated signal power, relative to the nominal GPS minimum, in dB.  Displays the L1 power level (if the scenario uses an L1 signal)  |
| Clock correction     | Displays the value of the CLOCK CORRECTION parameter  |
| Range                | Displays the value of the RANGE parameter   |
| Range rate           | Displays the value of the RANGE RATE parameter  |
| Doppler shift        | Displays the value of the DOPPLER SHIFT parameter   |
| Delta range          | Displays the value of the DELTA RANGE parameter   |

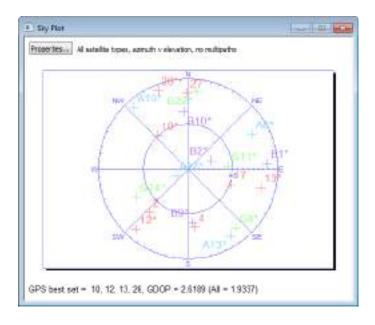
# 6.9 Sky Plot

Click the Sky PLOT button on the toolbar. Sky PLOT gives a view "looking down" from a point beyond the satellite orbits and directly above the vehicle position. A satellite that is directly overhead (90° elevation) will be shown at the centre of the SKY PLOT display. A satellite with zero degrees elevation will be on the circumference of the SKY PLOT display.

The Sky Plot display does not change with changes in vehicle attitude.

SKY PLOT uses the symbol '+' to show the positions in the sky of the currently simulated satellites, relative to the current vehicle position.

Vehicles at high altitudes may be above certain satellites. SKY PLOT uses an 'x' symbol to identify these satellites. When a vehicle is above a satellite, SKY PLOT shows that vehicle altitude as the negative of the elevation displayed in the Received Signals window. SKY PLOT shows SVID adjacent the '+' (or 'x') symbol, as in the following figure, which shows only GPS satellites.



Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 6-11 Double-click anywhere in the Sky Plot window to display the **Received Signals** window, which shows satellite and signal data in tabular form.

Sky Plot identifies satellites as follows:

| Constellation | Prefix | Example | Constellation   | Prefix | Example |
|---------------|--------|---------|-----------------|--------|---------|
| BeiDou        | В      | B1      | SBAS -<br>GAGAN | GN     | GN1     |
| Galileo       | Α      | A1      | SBAS - MSAS     | M      | M2      |
| GLONASS       | G      | G10     | SBAS-SDCM       | S      | S3      |
| GPS           | (none) | 12      | SBAS - WAAS     | W      | W2      |
| IRNSS         | N      | N2      | Quasi-Zenith    | Q      | Q3      |
| SBAS - EGNOS  | E      | E2      |                 |        |         |

This table details the colours that help distinguish constellations in the SKY PLOT display:

| Constellation | Colour in Sky Plot | Constellation | Colour in Sky Plot |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| BeiDou        | Purple             | IRNSS         | Purple             |
| Galileo       | Light blue         | Quasi-Zenith  | Blue               |
| GLONASS       | Green              | SBAS          | Mauve              |
| GPS           | Red                |               |                    |

By default, the **Sky Plot** window indicates the SVIDs (for example, 19\*) of the four satellites in the "best GDOP set". You can select other DOP types by clicking PROPERTIES to show the **Sky plot properties** dialog.



Table 6-3: Sky plot properties dialog items

| Item   | Description   |  |  |
|--|---|--|--|
| Plot type  | Choose from AZIMUTH V ELEVATION (default) or AZIMUTH V RANGE.   |  |  |
| Show multipaths  | Deselect (default): does not show multipaths  |  |  |
|  | Select: show multipaths. The multipath azimuth and elevation values correspond with the Echo values in the <b>Received Signals</b> window.  |  |  |
| <b>Note:</b> All constellations support multipath by using additional channels (SimTEST does not support multipath for SBAS constellations). |   |  |  |
| Displayed satellite types  | If your scenario uses more than one satellite type (for example GPS and GLONASS), you can choose the satellite type you want to display or use the default ALL                                |  |  |
| DOP display  | Dilution Of Precision (DOP) indicates the navigational accuracy the receiver can obtain from the currently simulated satellite geometry. DOP of 1 to 2.5 is good, whereas a DOP of 9 is poor. |  |  |

| Table 6-3: Sky plot properties dialog items (continued)  |   |
|--|---|
| Item   | Description   |
| DOP type   | The DOP type you select here only applies to Sky Plot; it does not affect the algorithm used by SimTEST. Similarly, Sky Plot does not use the DOP type SimTEST uses in modelling.   |
|  | Sky Plot shows the calculated DOP values and, where more than three satellites are visible, the associated best set of satellites.  |
|  | Choose from:  |
|  | → GDOP - Best geometric arrangement of satellites - best general solution (default)   |
|  | → PDOP - Best positional accuracy   |
|  | → HDOP - Best horizontal accuracy   |
|  | → VDOP - Best vertical accuracy   |
|  | → TDOP - Best time accuracy   |
| Notes:   |   |
| 1) With exactly three satellites visible, SimTEST does not calculate the best set and only calculates HDOP and VDOP. |   |
| 2) SimTEST cannot perform DOP calculations with fewer than three satellites visible.                                 |   |
| SATELLITE  | Enabled only if your scenario uses more than one constellation.   |
|  | Choose the constellation you want to use for the DOP calculation, or choose ALL to use all visible satellites from all constellations in your scenario. The text under the display will show "All constellations:" followed by the DOP type and the calculated DOP. |

# 6.10 System Messages

**Note:** The SimTEST\_message\_log.txt file records every system message.

Click the Messages button on the toolbar to open the System Messages window.



System messages use this colour-coding:

| Text colour | Message severity | Text colour | Message severity |
|-------------|------------------|-------------|------------------|
| Dark Red    | Hardware         | Grey        | Debug            |
| Red         | Error and Fatal  | Blue        | Warning          |
| Green       | Information      |             |                  |

When a scenario is running, system messages are time-stamped with time-into-run. When a scenario is not running, the message timestamps will be zero.

You can select the categories of system message using the menu item *Options > Message Reporting*. You can also choose to log messages to the log file <code>[executable filename]\_message\_log.txt</code>, which is located in the current scenario folder.

To clear all messages from the **System Message** window left-click on the icon at the top left of the title bar and select CLEAR MESSAGES.

# 6.11 Status bar

This is always visible at the bottom of the SimTEST main window.

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 6-13

| No conjustica.       |  |  |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Item                 | Description  |  |
| 11-Sep-2008 00:00:00 | Start date and time of the current scenario.   |  |
| LOCKED               | Local_Lockout status:  → Enabled - flashing white text "LOCKED" on red background  → Disabled - grey text  Transfers command of a scenario from the SimTEST interface to using remote commands from a remote control interface.  As soon as you enable Local_Lockout, you cannot use SimTEST to start a scenario or use SimTEST to access anything that affects a running scenario.  You can continue to use the SimTEST interface to read scenario data; however, Local_Lockout disables certain buttons and menu items. SimTEST displays a warning if you try to edit files that will affect a running scenario: |  |
| LOG                  | Grey text - logging disabled.  |  |
| H/W                  | <ul> <li>Shows state of signal generator:</li> <li>→ Amber background - SimTEST running in "no hardware" mode, with the signal generator disabled or disconnected.</li> <li>→ Green background - running in normal mode with a signal generator connected.</li> </ul>  |  |
| Compatible h/w       | Signal generator and scenario compatibility. Shows flashing red "Incompatible h/w" if signal generator is unable support the scenario.   |  |
| Ready to run         | Shows the status of the simulation as one of "Loading", "Ready to run", "Arming", "Armed", "Running", "Paused" or "Ended". These states are the same as the simulation status returned to remote control programs.   |  |

Table 6-4: Status bar items

# 6.12 End of simulation

When you stop a scenario, the End of simulation dialog appears:



For GSS7000 signal generators using SimTEST, the features in this dialog are disabled.

With GSS6300M-I signal generators using SimTEST on the integrated Controller, you can save the User Actions file and the Logged Data file to locations you specify by clicking BROWSE and navigating to the location you want to use.

You use the REWIND SCENARIO option as follows:

- → Select (default): rewinds the scenario automatically when you click OK.
- → Deselect: you must use the REWIND button on the toolbar to rewind the scenario.

Note: After stopping a scenario, you must rewind it before you can run it again, or make changes to its parameters.

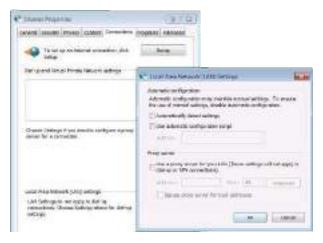
# 6.13 SimROUTE

Note: You must connect your signal generator to the internet to use SimROUTE. The status bar indicates 'Online' if SimTEST connects to the internet at the time it starts.

Currently, for Google Maps to update properly, you must disable auto detection of proxies.

#### To disable auto detection:

- 1. Click Start > Control Panel > Internet Options > Internet Properties > Connections > LAN Settings.
- Deselect AUTOMATICALLY DETECT SETTINGS as shown in the following image:



Click OK.

#### To use SimROUTE:

1. Click Tools > General Utilities > SimROUTE Utility.

The SimROUTE Utility opens on the Spirent CSC log-in page.

- Enter your details and navigate to the SimROUTE page.
- Follow the details in reference [20] to generate your route.

The Vehicle Map window shows a map of the route you generated using SimROUTE, together with your vehicle's progress during the scenario.

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 6-15

# Sending remote commands

This chapter describes various utilities Spirent supplies to send remote commands.

# 7.1 Socket string send utility

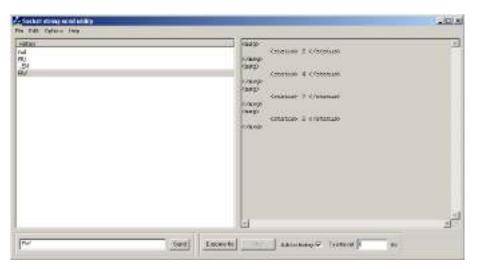
Use the Spirent socket string send utility to send remote commands to the embedded host or the integrated Controller from a remote PC.

You can access this utility in the following ways:

- → From the PosApp UI, choose Tools > General Utilities > Socket String Send
- $\rightarrow$  If you are using SimTEST, socket string send.exe is installed into the default folder:
  - C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application (integrated controller)
  - D:\posapp\software\<version>\gui(embedded host)

To run this utility navigate to this folder and double-click <code>socket string send.exe</code>.

→ To use this utility on a remote PC running Windows, first copy <code>socket string send.exe</code> to a convenient folder on the remote PC and then double-click <code>socket string send.exe</code>.



Tip: The SimTEST System Messages window displays messages relating to the socket connection.

Table 7-1: Socket string send utility window items

| Item          | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| History       | The left-hand area shows commands you have sent.   |
| Responses     | The right-hand area shows responses from SimTEST if you send remote commands. <i>Table 7-2</i> on page 7-2 describes the status numbers.   |
| Send text box | Type the required command in the Send text box at the lower left-hand side of the interface.  You can enter a previously sent command by clicking on the command in the History area.  You can remove text by clicking in an empty part of the History area. |

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 7-1

Table 7-1: Socket string send utility window items (continued)

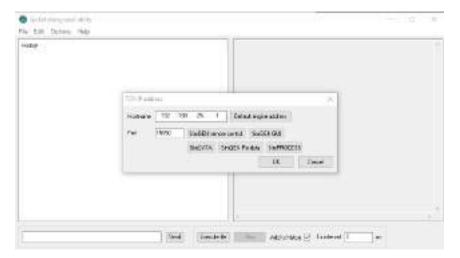
| Item           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| Send           | Click SEND to send the command in the text box.  |
|                | Tip: You can check the status of the scenario at any time by typing null into the Send text box and clicking SEND.   |
| Execute file   | Click EXECUTE FILE to run a history file. The commands in the history file are sent at the interval you enter in the TX INTERVAL text box.   |
|                | Load a history file by selecting File > Load History.  |
| Stop           | Click STOP to end execution of the history file.   |
| Add to history | Select ADD TO HISTORY to add the commands you enter to a text (*. $txt$ ) file. that is saved by default to the current scenario folder. You can choose the file location by selecting <b>File</b> > <b>Save History</b> . |
|                | If you have selected ADD TO HISTORY, each time you close the utility you are asked if you want to save the history.  |
| Tx interval    | Enter the interval, in ms, at which history file commands are executed.  |

Table 7-2: Scenario status descriptions

| Status number | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| 0             | No scenario specified                                |
| 1             | Loading  |
| 2             | Ready  |
| 3             | Arming   |
| 4             | Armed  |
| 5             | Running  |
| 7             | Stopped and not reset; waiting for further commands. |

# To configure the socket string send utility:

- 1. Open socket string send.exe from one of the following locations:
  - Tools > General Utilities > Socket String Send
  - On an embedded host or C50r SimGEN host:
    D:\posapp\software\<PosApp version>\gui
  - On a 64-bit SimGEN controller: C:\Program Files (x86)\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application
- 2. Within the utility select Options->TCP/IP address and then click DEFAULT ENGINE ADDRESS.



The hostname should default to:

- For an embedded host or C50r SimGEN host, 192.168.25.1
- For a SimGEN controller, 127.0.0.1
- 3. Enter the port number by clicking the appropriate button for the system you are using.

The buttons apply the default port number.

- 4. Click OK.
- 5. If you want to record read-write timings in the log file, select Options > Output timings in log file.

This is a toggle command. When selected, you see a check mark by the side of the menu item.

# 7.2 Remote command example - running a scenario

You can use the Socket string send utility to send any of the remote commands to your signal generator.

## Example of running a scenario using remote commands:

- 1. Run the socket send string utility.
- 2. Type SC and specify a scenario file:

```
SC, <full file path>MySavedScenario.scn replay
```

Remember to include the full pathname.

3. Click SEND to load the scenario file.

The lower right-hand corner of the SimTEST status bar shows Ready to run. A message appears in the Responses area:

Table 7-2 on page 7-2 shows that message status 2 means Ready.

- 4. Click any empty space in the History area.
- 5. Type RU NOWAIT and click SEND.

The scenario starts.

The lower right-hand corner of the SimTEST status bar shows Running.

Tip: You can check the status of the scenario at any time by typing NULL and clicking SEND.

A new message appears in the Responses area:

< msg >

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA
Spirent Communications plc Page 7-3

Table 7-2 on page 7-2 shows that message status 5 means Running.

6. To end the scenario immediately, type "-, EN, 1" (see ) in the SEND TEXT area and click SEND.

The lower right-hand corner of the SimTEST status bar briefly shows "Ended" and then "Ready to Run". A new message appears in the Responses area:

Table 7-2 on page 7-2 shows that message status 7 means Ended.

# 7.3 USB string send utility

The USB STRING SEND utility allows interactive control over USB of the superseded GSS6560 and GSS5060 signal generators. It can be a useful diagnostic tool to check signal generator operation as well as driving the signal generator as an interactive single channel signal generator.

Note: This utility cannot send synchronous commands and is not suitable for controlling more than one signal generator.

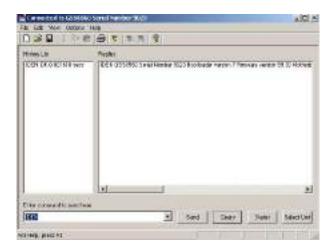


Table 7-3: USB string send utility window items

| Item                       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| History list               | The left-hand area shows commands you have sent.                              |
| Replies                    | The right-hand area shows responses from SimTEST if you send remote commands. |
| Enter command to send here | Type or choose the required command for execution.                            |
| Send                       | Click SEND to send the command.   |
| Query                      | Click QUERY to send the command.  |
| Status                     | Click STATUS to get the status of the signal generator.                       |
| Select unit                | Click SELECT UNIT to select a different signal generator on the USB bus.      |

# To run the USB string send utility:

 $\textbf{1.} \quad \textbf{Navigate to the } \textit{Positioning Application folder and double-click } \textit{USB\_String\_Send.exe}.$ 



2. Choose the signal generator, by both device type and serial number, and then click OK.

The USB STRING SEND dialog is available for use.

- 3. Do one of the following in the ENTER COMMAND TO SEND HERE text box:
  - · Choose the command to use
  - Type a valid command
- 4. Click SEND or QUERY to execute the command.

## 7.4 IP string send utility

#### Notes:

- Pre-Loaded Commands GTL and GET are only available under the IEEE-488 protocol and are not available under the IP protocol.
- The IP string send utility detects whether a SimGEN controller (GSS8000-series, and earlier, signal generator), a C50r SimGEN Host (GSS9000-series signal generator) or an Embedded Host (GSS7000 signal generator) is in use and applies the correct IP address:
  - · 127.0.0.1 for GSS8000-series, and earlier, signal generators
  - 192.168.25.1 for GSS9000-series and GSS7000 signal generators
- 3) After changing the signal generator configuration in a simulator consisting of multiple GSS8000-series (or earlier) signal generators, Spirent recommends you use the IEEE string send utility to send to each signal generator a series of SDC messages.

You must wait for each signal generator to report its status before sending the next SDC message. Before you stop sending SDC messages to a signal generator, you must wait for it to report its status as good. Each signal generator in your simulator must report its status as good before you start a new run.

The String Send utility allows interactive control of GSS9000-series, GSS7000 and GSS8000-series signal generators using IP; or GSS77xx/78xx, STR4760/80 or STR4790 signal generators over an IEEE-488 bus. You can find it in this folder:

- → D:\posapp\software\<version>\qui (C50r or embedded host)
- → C:\Program Files (x86)\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application(integrated controller)



The String Send utility is a useful diagnostic tool to check signal generator operation. It can control the signal generator as an interactive, single channel signal generator.

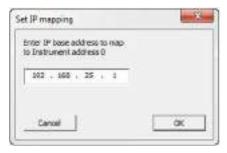
#### 7.4.1 Map the base IP Address

#### Notes:

- Spirent set the base IP address before shipping you signal generator. Contact Spirent Global Services before changing base address.
- 2) Only applicable to signal generators with an IP address.
- 3) You must use IP address 192.168.25.1 for GSS9000-series signal generators using the C50r SimGEN Host, or GSS7000 signal generators using an Embedded Host.

If your signal generator uses IP, you must map the base IP address to INSTRUMENT ADDRESS 0.

→ Click on Tools-Set IP MAPPING... to open the Set IP MAPPING dialog:



- → Type the IP base address that you want to map to INSTRUMENT ADDRESS 0 in the text box. The maximum INSTRUMENT ADDRESS is 30.
- → Click OK.
- → Click on the up / down arrows to the right of the INSTRUMENT ADDRESS text box until the IP address of your signal generator appears in the IP ADDRESS text box.

#### 7.4.1.1 Selecting the IEEE-488 address

**Note:** Only applicable to signal generators using the IEEE-488 bus.

Click on the up / down arrows to the right of the INSTRUMENT ADDRESS text box to select the IEEE-488 bus address of your signal generator. The maximum INSTRUMENT ADDRESS is 30.

#### 7.4.1.2 Using the IP string send utility

The utility dialog has fifteen tabs at the top of the dialog. Each tab gives an identical screen that you can use to send commands to your signal generator:



The following table details the main areas of the dialog.

Table 7-4: IEEE or IP String Send Utility dialog items

| Item                         | Description  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| GPIB<br>IP address           | For signal generators using the IEEE-488 bus enter the GPIB card number and Timeout of your signal generator, then select its instrument address.  For signal generators using IP select the IP address.   |  |  |  |  |
| Auto commander               | Define the command, its send rate and duration.  |  |  |  |  |
| Interactive<br>Command Shell | There are some pre-loaded commands that you can apply:  → SDC - Sends Selective Device Clear to the device at the current Address  → GET - Sends Group Execute Trigger to the device at the current Address. GET is only available using the IEEE-488 bus  → IFC - Momentarily sets the Interface Clear bus control line  → GTL - Sends Go To Local command. GTL is only available using the IEEE-488 bus  Note: The IP protocol does not support all pre-loaded commands.  Beneath these buttons is the history of the last 10 commands. You can resend a command by pressing the corresponding key on the keyboard number pad. |  |  |  |  |
| Under history buttons        | This area shows the response from the signal generator. Click in the text box beneath the response area for the signal generator and type the command string.  Click on the buttons below this area to execute the command string.   |  |  |  |  |

## 7.5 GSS6300M-I remote access

For remote access to your GSS6300M-I, Spirent recommends you use either:

- → Windows Remote Desktop
- → VNC (SimTEST has a VNC client pre-installed)

Spirent recommends you use VNC when using a tablet device to remotely access your GSS6300M-I.

Your GSS6300M-I includes an integrated controller running the Windows operating system. You must consult your local network administrator before you connect your GSS6300M-I to your network.

Before using remote access to control your GSS6300M-I, your local network administrator must set up remote access on your Windows network for the remote access protocol you want to use.

## 7.6 Single channel mode

Single channel mode simulates one channel for each enabled frequency in a constellation and controls Spirent's signal generators. Any licensed SimTEST unit can be switched to the single channel mode.

In single channel mode, you can specify signal parameters such as pseudo-range and level, and can switch on and off the various signals and codes.

#### To set up single channel mode:

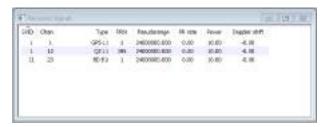
- 1. Open your required scenario.
- 2. Open <code>socket\_string\_send.exe</code> from one of the following locations:
  - On an embedded host or C50r SimGEN host:
     D:\posapp\software\<PosApp version>\qui
  - On a 64-bit SimGEN controller:

    C:\Program Files (x86)\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application
- 3. Send a null command by typing null in the lower left box and then clicking SEND.

If configured correctly, status 2 appears in the response window.

4. To switch from SimGEN mode to single channel mode, send the following command:

The GUI's received signals should now show only one satellite per constellation as shown in the screenshot below:



- 5. Use the interface, remote commands or the socket string send utility to control what you want to do.
- 6. To disable the SCU mode, type in the following command:

# 8 Remote commands

You can remotely control the signal generator using the remote commands listed here. For readability, categories are used to group together commands of a similar type, as summarised in the following table.

Table 8-1: Index of remote commands

| Category                          | See                            |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Scenario commands                 | <i>Table 8-4</i> on page 8-4   |
| Time commands                     | <i>Table 8-5</i> on page 8-11  |
| Signal power commands             | <i>Table 8-6</i> on page 8-14  |
| Signal control commands           | <i>Table 8-9</i> on page 8-18  |
| Hardware and calibration commands | <i>Table 8-11</i> on page 8-29 |
| Vehicle data request commands     | <i>Table 8-12</i> on page 8-31 |
| Signal data request commands      | <i>Table 8-13</i> on page 8-32 |
| Transmitter data request commands | <i>Table 8-14</i> on page 8-34 |
| Navigation commands               | <i>Table 8-15</i> on page 8-35 |
| Engine commands                   | <i>Table 8-16</i> on page 8-57 |

Before you continue, Spirent recommends you review *Table 8-2* on page 8-1, which covers the remote command syntax.

Table 8-2: Remote command syntax

| Symbol | Description                                | Example   |  |
|--------|--|---|--|
| <>     | Category name                              | <number></number>   |  |
| ,      | Delimiter between categories               | VEH_X_POS,v1  |  |
| Δ      | A compulsory space within the command text | -, MOT, TN_GTX $\Delta$ GPS: 3<br><b>Note:</b> When you type the command, you use a space, not the $\Delta$ . |  |
| []     | Optional parameter                         | [ <d>]<hh>:<mm>:<ss></ss></mm></hh></d>   |  |
| I      | OR   | <timeformat>   <actionimmediately></actionimmediately></timeformat>   |  |
| ::=    | Defined                                    | ss::= 0-59  |  |
| ***    | Literal                                    | "1" type 1  |  |
| {}     | Zero or more times                         | <number> <string>{,<number> <string>}</string></number></string></number>                                     |  |
| -      | Range                                      | 0-23  |  |
| ()     | Descriptive text                           | (defaults to 0 if not used)   |  |

## 8.1 Interface types

#### 8.1.1 Ethernet

To use remote commands over Ethernet, you must use TCP/IP and the client program must connect to port 15650.

#### 8.1.2 RS232 port settings

Licensed feature: You will need a licence to use this feature. Contact Spirent for licensing details.

The following image shows the RS232 PORT SETTINGS dialog.



**Note:** Serial ports are not available directly on an embedded host; you must use a USB-to-serial port adapter to provide an RS232 serial port. If you are using an embedded host, this dialog lists USB ports only.

Table 8-3: RS232 port settings dialog items

| Item     | Description  |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|
| Port     | Lists all available serial ports as Serial n (physical name), where:  → n is the port number starting at 1  → (physical name) is one of:  • /dev/ttyUSBx (Linux, with x starting at 0)  • COMx (Windows, with x starting at 1) |  |  |  |
| Settings | Change the RS232 settings using these drop-down menus:   |  |  |  |

**Note:** Spirent are aware the embedded host does not detect certain adaptors when using the following Baud rates: 14 400, 128 000 and 256 000.

Spirent recommends you do not use these Baud rates when using any USB to RS-232 adapter.

Used by Define the function of the port from the drop-down list

## 8.2 Timestamp

#### Notes:

- 1) SimTEST will not accept or process further commands until the current command is actioned. Specifying a command with a time of application in the future will block recognition of further commands until that time.
- 2) Spirent recommends you always send time-stamped remote commands at intervals corresponding to the iteration rate you select in your scenario.
- 3) You can buffer any timed command by placing the '@' character at the start of the timestamp. This enables SimREMOTE to process further commands that are sent after the buffered command but before the timestamp of the buffered command. If you buffer a command, it is stored and actioned at the specified time. You can buffer multiple

Document: DGP01446AAA Page 8-2 commands and you can send them in any time order; the buffer ensures they are actioned at the specified time. When you send a buffered command with a time less than or equal to the current scenario time, it is buffered then executed immediately.

| Description  | command.  |  |   |  |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|
|              | Use '-' instead of a time format to action the command as soon as it is received.  Prepend the time format with the '@' character to buffer the command and action it at the correctime. The default buffer capacity is 10000; this can be modified in the user settings. You receive a error message if: |  |   |  |  |  |
|              |   |  |   |  |  |  |
|              | → You send a command to the buffer and the buffer is full   |  |   |  |  |  |
|              | → You send a non-tim  | ed commar  | nd to the buffer  |  |  |  |
| Format       | timestamp   | ::=  | <pre>[<buffer>]<timeformat1>   <timeformat2>   <timeformat3>   <timeformat4>   <actionimmediately></actionimmediately></timeformat4></timeformat3></timeformat2></timeformat1></buffer></pre> |  |  |  |
| Where        | buffer  | ::=  | @   |  |  |  |
|              | timeFormat1   | ::=  | [ <d>]<hh>:<mm>:<ss>[.<ms>]</ms></ss></mm></hh></d>   |  |  |  |
|              | d   | ::=  | 0-23 (defaults to 0 if not used)  |  |  |  |
|              | hh  | ::=  | 0-23  |  |  |  |
|              | mm  | ::=  | 0-59  |  |  |  |
|              | SS  | ::=  | 0-59  |  |  |  |
|              | ms  | ::=  | 0-999 (in 1 millisecond steps, defaults to 0 if not used)   |  |  |  |
|              |   |  | mat4 use a range equivalent to 0 to is, 0 s to 23 d 23 h 59 m 59.999 s)   |  |  |  |
|              | timeFormat2   | ::=  | <s.ssssexxx> (full floating point format)</s.ssssexxx>  |  |  |  |
|              | ssss  | ::=  | 0-9.99999   |  |  |  |
|              | XXX   | ::=  | -003-+006   |  |  |  |
|              | timeFormat3   | ::=  | <s.ssssexxx> (simplified floating point format)</s.ssssexxx>  |  |  |  |
|              | SSSS  | ::=  | 0-9.99999   |  |  |  |
|              | XXX   | ::=  | -3-+6   |  |  |  |
|              | timeFormat4   | ::=  | <ssssss.xxx></ssssss.xxx>   |  |  |  |
|              | ssss  | ::=  | 0-2073599   |  |  |  |
|              | xxx   | ::=  | 000-999   |  |  |  |
|              | action<br>Immediately   | ::=  | <b>"_"</b>  |  |  |  |
| Examples     |   |  |   |  |  |  |
| timeFormat1: |   | @01:02:03.4,SIG_LEVEL,V1_A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0 (buffered) 1 12:05:10.100,SIG LEVEL,V1 A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0        |   |  |  |  |
| timeFormat2: | 3.7234000000e+0   | 3.7234000000e+003,SIG_LEVEL,V1_A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0 (equivalent to 01:02:03.4,SIG LEVEL,V1 A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0) |   |  |  |  |
| timeFormat3: | _   | ,  | _A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0 3.4,SIG_LEVEL,V1_A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0)  |  |  |  |

Issue number: 2-01 Spirent Communications plc

| timeFormat4:        | 3723.4,SIG_LEVEL,V1_A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0 (equivalent to 01:02:03.4,SIG_LEVEL,V1_A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0)                         |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Action immediately: | -,SIG_LEVEL,V1_A1,BeiDou B1I,1,0  |  |  |  |  |
| End scenario        | Now, end the scenario:  -, EN, 1  End the scenario in 1 day, 12 hours, 10 minutes, 10.1 seconds:  1 12:10:10.100, EN, 1 |  |  |  |  |

## 8.3 Returned response format

Remote commands will return a status number, as shown in *Table 7-2* on page 7-2.

Remote commands will return an error description if the command or its syntax is incorrect.

#### 8.4 Scenario commands

Table 8-4: Scenario commands

| Command                       | Description   |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| *IDN? (see page 8-9)          | Return the version of SimGEN  |  |
| AR (see page 8-8)             | Arms the scenario   |  |
| EN (see page 8-7)             | End a running scenario  |  |
| INIT_POS (see page 8-5)       | Set a vehicles initial position                                     |  |
| LOAD_ALMANAC (see page 8-8)   | Loads a YUMA format almanac file                                    |  |
| LOAD_UMT (see page 8-9)       | Loads a user motion file  |  |
| LOG_DIR (see page 8-10)       | Queries log file name for scenario running only on C50r SimGEN Host |  |
| NULL (see page 8-8)           | Returns the status of the scenario                                  |  |
| RU (see page 8-6)             | Run a scenario  |  |
| RU_NOWAIT (see page 8-7)      | Runs scenario without waiting for ARMED state.                      |  |
| RW (see page 8-8)             | Rewind an ended scenario  |  |
| SAVE_SCENARIO (see page 8-10) | Save a scenario   |  |
| SC (see page 8-4)             | Select a scenario   |  |
| SC_NAME (see page 8-5)        | Returns currently selected scenario name                            |  |
| TR (see page 8-6)             | Set trigger mode  |  |

#### 8.4.1 SC

**Note:** If you want to load a filename that includes commas, you must enclose the full path in inverted commas (" "). For example:

- "C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios\Test\user,actions,2.scn"
- "...\Shared\user,actions,2.scn"

| Description | Loads a scenario file (*.scn) from the given path.  |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|
|             | If a filename is not given, the command looks in the current directory for a scenario file. |  |  |  |
|             | To correctly specify a scenario, you must give the absolute path to the scenario file.      |  |  |  |
|             | Must be sent before a scenario has been run.  |  |  |  |
| Format      | SC[, <file_name_and_path>]</file_name_and_path>   |  |  |  |
| Where       | File_name_and_path ::= absolute path and file name  |  |  |  |
| Returns     | Status.   |  |  |  |

## 8.4.2 SC\_NAME

| Description | Returns the name of the currently loaded scenario.  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Format      | SC_NAME[,includepath]   |  |  |  |  |
| Where       | <pre>includepath ::= parameter to return the full path to</pre>   |  |  |  |  |
| Returns     | Status and scenario filename.   |  |  |  |  |
| Example 1   | Using the scenario file:  C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application \Scenarios\6700_SPACE\6700_SPACE.scn  SC_NAME  Returns the name of the scenario file: |  |  |  |  |
|             | <msq></msq>   |  |  |  |  |
|             | <pre><status> 2 </status></pre>   |  |  |  |  |
| Example 2   | Using the scenario file: C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application \Scenarios\6700_SPACE\6700_SPACE.scn  SC_NAME, includepath                             |  |  |  |  |
|             | Returns the name and full path to the scenario file:  |  |  |  |  |
|             | <msg></msg>   |  |  |  |  |
|             | <pre><status> 2 </status>   <data> C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios\6700_SPACE\6700_SPACE.scn </data></pre>                            |  |  |  |  |
|             |   |  |  |  |  |

## 8.4.3 INIT\_POS

| Description | Overrides the current simulation initial position (static scenarios only).   |   |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|---|--|--|--|
|             | Only valid for static and remote vehicles (but note that remote vehicles can be moving).   |   |  |  |  |
|             | Not a valid command for ve   | ehicle mod  | dels with motion.  |  |  |
|             | Must be sent before running a scenario, but after an SC command. You must always set the timestamp of this command to "-" or 0D00:00:00. |   |  |  |  |
| Format      | <timestamp>,INIT_<br/><height></height></timestamp>  | _POS, <v< th=""><th>eh_mot&gt;,<latitude>,<longitude>,</longitude></latitude></th></v<> | eh_mot>, <latitude>,<longitude>,</longitude></latitude>        |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::=   | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.                            |  |  |
|             | veh_mot  | ::=   | <pre><vehicle_id>"_"<motion_id></motion_id></vehicle_id></pre> |  |  |

|         | vehicle_id  | ::=         | "v" <v_number></v_number>                                |
|---------|---|-------------|--|
|         | v_number  | ::=         | vehicle number starting from 1                           |
|         | motion_id   | ::=         | "m" <m_number></m_number>                                |
|         | m_number  | ::=         | "1" (motion model number always 1)                       |
|         | latitude  | ::=         | latitude, degrees, +ve = North                           |
|         | longitude   | ::=         | longitude, degrees, +ve = East                           |
|         | height  | ::=         | height, metres   |
| Returns | Status.   |             |  |
| Example | Set the initial position of vinigh:   | ehicle 1, m | notion model number 1, to be 10.0° N, 20.0° E and 30.0 m |
|         | -,INIT_POS,v1_m1,10.0,20.0,30.0   |             |  |
|         | At the start of the scenario, set the initial position of vehicle 2, motion model number 1, to be 30.0° S, 20.0° E and 10.0 m high: |             |  |
|         | 0 00:00:00, INIT_POS, v2_m1, -30.0, 20.0, 10.0  |             |  |

#### 8.4.4 TR

| Sets the trigger mode. You must send this command before an RU command. |   |   |  |  |  |
|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Trigger mode operation depends on your signal generator, as follows:    |   |   |  |  |  |
| → GSS9000-series signal generator see reference [13].                   |   |   |  |  |  |
| → GSS8000 signal generate   | or see r  | eference [23].  |  |  |  |
| → GSS7000 signal generator see reference [22]                           |   |   |  |  |  |
| → GSS4150 signal generator see reference [24]                           |   |   |  |  |  |
| TR, <mode></mode>   |   |   |  |  |  |
| mode ::   | :=  | "0" (software trigger)   "1" (Immediate triger mode - trigger as soon as trigger pulse is detected)   "2" (Delayed trigger mode - trigger on edge of next 1PPS after trigger pulse is detected)   |  |  |  |
| Status.   |   |   |  |  |  |
| Set software trigger mode:  |   |   |  |  |  |
| TR, 0   |   |   |  |  |  |
| Exit trigger mode on edge of next 1PPS after trigger pulse is detected: |   |   |  |  |  |
| TR, 2   |   |   |  |  |  |
|   | Trigger mode operation deperation deperatio | Trigger mode operation depends on y  → GSS9000-series signal generator  → GSS8000 signal generator see re  → GSS7000 signal generator see re  → GSS4150 signal generator see re  TR, <mode>  mode ::=  Status.  Set software trigger mode:  TR, 0  Exit trigger mode on edge of next 1Pt</mode> |  |  |  |

#### 8.4.5 RU

| Description | Run the currently selected scenario (requires an external pulse to start in Immediate or Delayed trigger modes).  |
|-------------|---|
|             | In the ARMED state and with TR,0 (software trigger), the scenario runs on the next 1PPS.  |
|             | If an AR (arm) command has not been received, the RU command performs an AR (arm) command first. In this case the time to start is delayed by an indeterminate number of seconds. |
| Format      | RU  |
| Returns     | Status.   |
| Example     | RU  |

## 8.4.6 RU\_NOWAIT

| Description | Arms and runs the currently selected scenario (requires an external pulse to start in Immediate or Delayed trigger modes).  The RU command waits until the ARMED state is achieved before returning with a response.  The RU_NOWAIT command returns immediately and does not wait for the ARMED state.  Use RU_NOWAIT when an external armed source is used. |
|-------------|--|
| Format      | RU_NOWAIT  |
| Returns     | Status.  |
| Example     | RU_NOWAIT  |

#### 8.4.7 EN

| Description | End the currently running scenario.  |               |  |
|-------------|--|---------------|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,EN[,<ending_type>[,<log_option>][,reset] [,time]]</log_option></ending_type></timestamp> |               |  |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::=           | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  |
|             | ending_type  | ::=           | "0" (Stop scenario and leave at ENDED state. Default)   "1" (Stop scenario and rewind to INITIALISED state. Ready to run again)   "2" (Stop scenario and rewind to INITIALISED state. Rewind remote command file and repeat command sequence in it. Only applies to remote commands from file)   |
|             | log_option   | ::=           | "0" (If logging is enabled do not produce log files)   "1" (If logging is enabled produce log files. Default)  |
|             | reset  | ::=           | <pre>"0" (Do not reset remote input. Default)   "1" (Reset remote input)</pre>   |
|             | time   | ::=           | 0-10 (Time after which engine discards remote messages. Integer seconds, after executing EN command. Default is zero - immediately)  |
| Returns     | Status.  |               |  |
| Examples    | End current scenario nov   | v using all o | default states:  |
|             | -, EN  |               |  |
|             |  | and file se   | o run and leave at Intialised state, rewind remote command file quence. Produce log files. Do not reset remote input. Discard  |
|             | 1 00:00:00,EN,2  | 1,0,0         |  |
|             |  |               | scenario, ready to run. Do not produce log file. Reset remote seconds after executing command:   |
|             | -, EN, 1, 0, 1, 3  | . 1           | Forded state Devilers by file Devilers and the state of t |
|             |  |               | Ended state. Produce log file. Do not reset remote input. safter executing command:  |

#### 8.4.8 RW

| Description | Rewinds a scenario, ready to run again, after using the EN command with <code>ending_type</code> set to 0. |
|-------------|--|
| Format      | RW   |
| Returns     | Status. See Returned response format, on page 8-4.   |
| Example     | RW   |

#### 8.4.9 AR

| Description | Arms the current scenario. Send this command before an RU command. Your system must be in the armed state before you can send the RU command.  |
|-------------|--|
|             | The AR command blocks other commands and will not return a result until the arming phase is complete. It also blocks remote communication with SimGEN during the arming phase. This means external arming sources that need to get data from SimGEN at the arming time; or communicate to SimGEN they are armed, cannot do so because the AR command blocks communication with SimGEN. |
| Format      | AR   |
| Returns     | Status.  |
| Example     | AR   |

#### 8.4.10 NULL

| Description | Returns status information (no other function) |
|-------------|--|
| Format      | NULL   |
| Returns     | Status.  |
| Example     | NULL   |

#### 8.4.11 LOAD\_ALMANAC

**Note:** If you want to load a filename that includes commas, you must enclose the full path in inverted commas (" "). For example:

- "C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios\Test\user,actions,2.scn"
- "...\Shared\user,actions,2.scn"

| Description | Loads an almanac file according to its extension:   |
|-------------|---|
|             | → *.txtYUMA - all constellations  |
|             | → *.yumaYUMA - all constellations   |
|             | → *.glo_almGLONASS Almanac file - Spirent defined format  |
|             | → *.glo_rsa GLONASS Almanac file - Russian space agency format  |
|             | → *.aglGLONASS Almanac file   |
|             | → *.??NRinex file for GPS or Galileo only   |
|             | → *.al3SEM file for GPS or Galileo only   |
|             | → *.tleTLE file - all constellations  |
|             | See reference [1] for details on TLE files.   |
|             | The file must be present in either the current scenario folder (no path required) or the Shared folder using the full path or the abbreviation\Shared\filename.txt. |
| Format      | LOAD_ALMANAC, <file_name>, <rollover_week_number>, <constellation></constellation></rollover_week_number></file_name>   |

| Where   | file_name  | ::=      | filename (see Description, above)   |  |  |
|---------|--|----------|---|--|--|
|         | rollover_week<br>_number                             | ::=      | [0 - 5]   |  |  |
|         | constellation  | ::=      | "BEIDOU"   "CAPS"   "GALILEO"   "GLONASS"   "GPS"   "IRNSS"   "QZ" (If omitted, default constellation is GPS) |  |  |
| Returns | Status.  |          |   |  |  |
| Example | Load the Almanac file yuma for constellation GPS:    | a1.txtin | the current scenario folder, using rollover week number 1 ,   |  |  |
|         | LOAD_ALMANAC, yuma1.txt, 1, GPS                      |          |   |  |  |
|         | Load the Almanac file yuma constellation GPS:        | a2.txtir | the 'Shared' folder, using rollover week number 1 , for   |  |  |
|         | LOAD_ALMANAC,\Sh                                     | ared\yu  | ma2.txt,1,GPS   |  |  |
|         | Load the Almanac file TLE for constellation Galileo: | 1.tleint | he current scenario folder, using rollover week number 1 ,  |  |  |
|         | LOAD_ALMANAC,TLE1                                    | .tle,1,  | GALILEO   |  |  |

#### 8.4.12 \*IDN?

| Description | Use this command on its own to get the SimGEN version number.  If you have a GSS7000 signal generator, you can also use it with the command <i>FW_CMD</i> (see page 8-31) to get ASCII equipment identification. |
|-------------|--|
| Format      | *IDN?  |
| Returns     | Status and SimGEN version number.  |
| Example     | *IDN?  |
|             | Returns:   |
|             | <msg></msg>  |
|             | <status> 2 </status>   |
|             | <pre><data>Spirent,SimGEN,0,V6.00.01_RC01_LIBS547074_ENG547060</data></pre>  |
|             |  |
|             |  |

#### 8.4.13 LOAD\_UMT

**Note:** If you want to load a filename that includes commas, you must enclose the full path in inverted commas (" "). For example:

- "C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios\Test\user,actions,2.scn"
- "...\Shared\user,actions,2.scn"

| Description | Loads a user motion ( * .  | Loads a user motion (*.umt) file. |                                   |  |
|-------------|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
|             | The file must be present in either the current scenario folder (no path required) or the 'Shared' folder using the full path or the abbreviation\Shared\filename |                                   |                                   |  |
|             | Note: Ignored if scenario  | o is running                      | J.                                |  |
| Format      | LOAD_UMT, < vehic  | le_id>,                           | <file_name></file_name>           |  |
| Where       | vehicle_id   | :=                                | "v" <v_number></v_number>         |  |
|             | v_number   | :=                                | vehicle number starting from 1    |  |
|             | file_name  | :=                                | filename (see Description, above) |  |

| Returns | Status.   |
|---------|---|
| Example | For vehicle 1, load the Aircraft_Example_1.umt file from the current scenario folder: |
|         | LOAD_UMT,v1,Aircraft_Example_1.umt  |
|         | For vehicle 1, load the Aircraft_Example_2.umt file from the 'Shared' folder:         |
|         | LOAD_UMT,v1,\Shared\Aircraft_Example_2.umt  |

## 8.4.14 LOG\_DIR

| Description | Returns the full path of the sub-folder that SimGEN running on the C50r SimGEN Host uses to store log files. The command only returns the sub-folder name while the scenario is running or before you rewind a scenario that has ended. |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|
|             | The sub-folder name is the time stamp at the start of the run in the format YYYY_MM_DD_HH_MM_SS, for example:  D:/posapp/logs/ <scenario name="">/2019 03 24 12 58 21.</scenario>   |  |  |
|             | This name (12h 58 min 21 seconds on 24 March 2019) is only known after the scenario starts.   |  |  |
| Format      | LOG_DIR   |  |  |
| Returns     | Status and full path of the log files sub-folder.   |  |  |
| Examples    | The currently running scenario name is "Test_all", the scenario start time was 12h 58 min 21 seconds on 24 March 2014.  |  |  |
|             | While the scenario is running, or before you stop and rewind this scenario, you query the full path and name of the sub-folder in which SimGEN stores the log files for this scenario:  |  |  |
|             | LOG_DIR   |  |  |
|             | Response:   |  |  |
|             | <msg></msg>   |  |  |
|             | <status> 2 </status>  |  |  |
|             | <pre><data> D:/posapp/logs/Test_all/2014_03_24_12_58_21 </data></pre>   |  |  |
|             |   |  |  |

#### 8.4.15 SAVE\_SCENARIO

**Note:** This command will be rejected if the <path> you specify is unchanged and you have changed either <commit\_type> or <save\_type>.

| Description | Save a scenario  |     |  |
|-------------|--|-----|--|
| Format      | SAVE_SCENARIO[, < commit_type>, [ <save_type>, <path>]]</path></save_type> |     |  |
| Where       | commit_type  | ::= | <pre>  "with_changes"   without_changes (If you do not specify commit_type, the default is "with_changes")</pre>   |
|             | save_type  | ::= | <pre>"as_simgen"   "as_simreplay" (If you do not specify save_type, the default is the current type. If you specify save_type, you must also specify path)</pre> |
|             | path   | ::= | <pre>(the path to scenario folder must include the last slash. If you do not specify path, the default is the current path)</pre>                                |

| Returns  | Status.  |
|----------|--|
| Examples | Save the recent changes to a SimGEN scenario to the folder C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios\Test\             |
|          | SAVE_SCENARIO, with_changes, as_simgen, C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios\Test\                                |
|          | Save the recent changes to a replay scenario to the folder C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios for SimTEST\Test\ |
|          | SAVE_SCENARIO, with_changes, as_simgen, C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\Scenarios for SimTEST\Test\                    |

## 8.5 Time commands

| Table 8-5: Time commands       |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Command                        | Description  |  |  |
| GPS_TIME (see page 8-12)       | Retrieves the number of seconds from GPS time zero               |  |  |
| GPS_UTC_OFFSET (see page 8-13) | Retrieves GPS to UTC offset, at a given time                     |  |  |
| START_TIME (see page 8-12)     | Sets the start time and duration of the current scenario         |  |  |
| STTIME (see page 8-12)         | Retrieves the start time of the current scenario                 |  |  |
| TIME (see page 8-11)           | Retrieves the current time into run when the command is received |  |  |
| TIME_STEP (see page 8-11)      | Retrieves the time into run of the current time step             |  |  |
| UTC_TIME (see page 8-12)       | Retrieves the scenario time as an ASCII string                   |  |  |
| ZCNT_TOW (see page 8-13)       | Retrieves the z-count TOW in seconds                             |  |  |

#### 8.5.1 TIME

| Description | Retrieves the current time into run when the command is received.                      |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,TIME</timestamp>   |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp ::= See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.                                      |  |  |
| Returns     | Status and time into run in seconds, to nearest ms.  Returns zero when in ARMED state. |  |  |
| Example     | -,TIME Returns current time into run now: <msg></msg>                                  |  |  |

## 8.5.2 TIME\_STEP

| Description | Retrieves the time into run of the current time step, in 4, 5, 10 or 100 ms steps (depending on simulation iteration rate) |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,TIME_STEP</timestamp>  |  |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp ::= See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  |  |  |  |

| Returns | Status and the time step in seconds (floating point number) for example 31.120. Returns zero when in ARMED state |
|---------|--|
| Example | Now, return time into run of current time step:  |
|         | -,TIME_STEP  |

## 8.5.3 **GPS\_TIME**

| Description | Returns the number of seconds from GPS time zero, (6 <sup>th</sup> January 1980) |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,GPS_TIME</timestamp>   |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp ::= See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.                                |  |  |
| Returns     | Status and data (time in integer seconds).                                       |  |  |
| Example     | Now, return number of seconds from GPS time zero:                                |  |  |
|             | -,GPS_TIME   |  |  |

## 8.5.4 UTC\_TIME

| Description | Returns the current scenario time as an ASCII string.                            |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,UTC_TIME</timestamp>   |  |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp ::= See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.                                |  |  |  |
| Returns     | Status and data (date and time as an ASCII string, format dd-mmm-yyyy hh:mm:ss). |  |  |  |
| Example     | -,UTC_TIME   |  |  |  |
|             | Now, returns current scenario time:  |  |  |  |
|             | <msg></msg>  |  |  |  |
|             | <status> 2 </status>   |  |  |  |
|             | <data> 28-Jan-2018 09:00:03 </data>  |  |  |  |
|             |  |  |  |  |

#### 8.5.5 **STTIME**

| Description | Retrieves the start time of the current scenario.  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Format      | STTIME   |  |  |  |
| Returns     | Status and data (format is <date><math>\Delta</math><time> see section START_TIME, on page 8-12)</time></date> |  |  |  |
| Example     | STTIME   |  |  |  |

## 8.5.6 START\_TIME

| Description | Over-rides current simulation start time, date and duration. You should send this command after an SC command and before running a scenario.  The scenario start time must begin on a 6-second boundary. For example, 12:00:06 or 12:00:18 but not 12:00:15. |                     |   |
|-------------|--|---------------------|---|
| Format      | START_TIME, <date< th=""><th><math>&gt;</math><math>\Delta &lt;</math>time</th><th>e&gt;[,<duration>][,sat_loc]</duration></th></date<>  | $>$ $\Delta <$ time | e>[, <duration>][,sat_loc]</duration>   |
| Where       | date   | ::=                 | <dd>"-"<mmm>"-"<yyyy></yyyy></mmm></dd> |
|             | dd   | ::=                 | (day of the month)                      |

|           | mmm   | ::=    | "JAN"   "FEB"   "MAR"   "APR"   "MAY"   "JUN"   "JUL"   "AUG"   "SEP"   "OCT"   "NOV"   "DEC" (month)   |
|-----------|---|--------|---|
|           | УУУУ  | ::=    | year  |
|           | time  | ::=    | <hh>":"<mm>":"<ss></ss></mm></hh>   |
|           | duration  | ::=    |   |
|           | d   | ::=    | 0-23 (number of days)   |
|           | hh  | ::=    | 0-23 (hour)   |
|           | mm  | ::=    | 0-59 (min)  |
|           | SS  | ::=    | 0-59 (seconds)  |
|           | sat_loc   | ::=    | "0" don't maintain satellite location  "1" maintain satellite location  |
|           |   |        | Reference [1] describes sat_loc as maintain satellite locations. Using the sat_loc parameter overwrites the signal sources file for every constellation your scenario uses with the new satellite orbital data. |
| Returns   | Status.   |        |   |
| Example 1 | Set the scenario to start on 1 <sup>st</sup> January 2020 at 10:00am, scenario to run for 5 days and 2 hours: |        |   |
|           |   |        | 10:00:00,5 02:00:00   |
| Example 2 |   |        | ecember 2020 at 1:00pm, scenario to run for 1 hour:   |
|           | _   |        | 13:00:00,01:00:00   |
| Example 3 | Change the scenario star scenario duration and ma   |        | start on 12 <sup>th</sup> December 2020 at 1:00pm, keep the existing rellite location:  |
|           | START_TIME,12-DE  | C-2020 | 13:00:00,0,1  |

## 8.5.7 GPS\_UTC\_OFFSET

| Description | Retrieves GPS to UTC offset, at a given time into the run, in decimal seconds |  |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,GPS_UTC_OFFSET</timestamp>  |  |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp ::= See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.                             |  |  |  |
| Returns     | Status and data (offset in decimal, double precision, seconds).               |  |  |  |
| Example     | Now, get GPS to UTC offset:   |  |  |  |
|             | -,GPS_UTC_OFFSET  |  |  |  |

## 8.5.8 **ZCNT\_TOW**

| Description | Retrieves the GPS Time Of Week in seconds             |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,ZCNT_TOW</timestamp>                      |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp ::= See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.     |  |  |
| Returns     | Status and data (current GPS TOW in integer seconds). |  |  |
| Example     | Now, get GPS Time Of Week:                            |  |  |
|             | -,ZCNT_TOW  |  |  |

## 8.6 Signal Power commands

Note: From SimGEN version 5.05 onwards, you can specify 'user-friendly' SVID numbers for the GPS constellation in the non-contiguous ranges 1 to 32 and 65 to 95, which allows direct use of extended SVID numbers. To maintain backwards compatibility, you can still specify extended SVID numbers mapped onto SVID 33 onwards, where SVID 33 corresponds to SVID 65.

Table 8-6: Signal power commands

| Command                        | Description                                |
|--------------------------------|--|
| POW_LEV (see page 8-16)        | Set the power level by Channel or SVID     |
| POW_ON (see page 8-16)         | Set the power on or off by Channel or SVID |
| REF_DBM (see page 8-17)        | Sets the reference label                   |
| SAT_POW_OFFSET (see page 8-18) | Offsets the RF Power level of a given SVID |

Choosing either Channel or SVID in a remote command achieves the same result - the changes you specify are always applied to a simulator channel. *Table 8-7* on page 8-14 outlines the differences between Channel and SVID.

Table 8-7: Choosing between Channel and SVID

| Parameter | Duration of Parameter settings         | Outline of SimGEN actions for remote Signal Power commands   |
|-----------|--|--|
| Channel   | Remainder of scenario (unless changed) | SimGEN automatically applies settings to that Channel.<br>During the scenario, SimGEN can assign any SVID to that<br>Channel.          |
| SVID      | While SVID is visible                  | At the time of command, SimGEN scans all available channels for the SVID. If the SVID is present, SimGEN applies the Channel settings. |

#### 8.6.1 Channel settings - rules and example

Channel settings apply for the remainder of the scenario. When SimGEN moves an SVID to a new channel, it always applies the settings of the new channel. SimGEN does not retain SVID settings when you move the SVID between channels.

For example: You set SVID 1 to use the RF Power Level -125 dBm on Channel 5. Later in the scenario, you force SVID 1 onto Channel 9.

SimGEN does not retain the -125 dBm RF Power Level when it moves SVID 1 from Channel 5 to Channel 9. SimGEN will apply the default RF Power Level for Channel 9 (for example, -130 dBm) to SVID 1.

A new SVID appearing on Channel 5 uses the -125 dBm RF Power Level you had set previously.

If you want to assign a specific RF Power Level to a specific SVID, Spirent recommend you use **Constellation-Signal sources file-Signal control-Signal power**, see reference [1].

#### 8.6.2 SVID settings - rules and examples

SimGEN applies SVID settings only while the SVID is visible. SimGEN does not retain non-default SVID settings after the SVID sets.

For example: In a scenario, SimGEN automatically assigns SVID 1 to Channel 10. During the scenario, you set a +20 dB relative RF Power Level on SVID 1. Later in the scenario, SVID 1 sets. Later still, SVID 1 rises again and SimGEN automatically assigns SVID 1 to Channel 3 (as Channel 10 is assigned to another SVID). SVID 1 uses the settings for Channel 3

Channel 10 retains the Power Level settings from your earlier setting for SVID 1 for the duration of the scenario.

**Note:** This only applies for POW\_LEV. With other commands, when an SVID starts on a new channel, it uses the default Channel settings.

Document: DGP01446AAA Page 8-14 If you want to set the RF Power Level of a specific SVID permanently Off, Spirent recommends you remove that SVID from the constellation by using SimGEN to deselect Constellation-Signal sources file-Motion-Orbits-Present, see reference [1].

#### 8.6.3 Run once and move on - rules and examples

SimGEN does not check for the presence of an SVID in a constellation before running a remote command. SimGEN runs each remote command once and moves to the next command. SimGEN produces an Information error message in the System Messages window when it runs a remote command for an SVID that is not present in a constellation (see reference [1] for details on setting the message types shown in the System Messages window).

For example: The default setting for SVID 1 is RF On. During your scenario, a remote command sets SVID 1 to RF Off. However, at the time of this remote command, SVID 1 has yet to appear in the constellation. SimGEN runs the remote command, which cannot be applied to SVID 1. SVID 1 subsequently appears in the constellation with RF On (its default setting).

If you want to ensure an SVID appears in a constellation with particular (non-default) settings, Spirent recommend you determine the time the SVID appears in the constellation and apply remote commands at, or just after, this time.

#### 8.6.4 Shared signal power parameters

Note: From SimGEN version 5.05 onwards, you can specify 'user-friendly' SVID numbers for the GPS constellation in the non-contiguous ranges 1 to 32 and 65 to 95, which allows direct use of extended SVID numbers. To maintain backwards compatibility, you can still specify extended SVID numbers mapped onto SVID 33 onwards, where SVID 33 corresponds to SVID 65.

Each command gives details of its specific parameters and an example of the command. The following parameters are common across all signal power commands:

| Shared Signal<br>Power Parameters | timestamp     | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|-----|--|
|                                   | veh_ant       | ::= | <pre><vehicle_id>"_"<antenna_id></antenna_id></vehicle_id></pre>   |
|                                   | vehicle_id    | ::= | "v" <v_number></v_number>  |
|                                   | v_number      | ::= | vehicle number starting from 1   |
|                                   | antenna_id    | ::= | "a" <a_number></a_number>  |
|                                   | a_number      | ::= | antenna number starting from 1   |
|                                   | constellation | ::= | "BEIDOU"   "CAPS"   "EGNOS"   "GAGAN"   "GALILEO"   "GLONASS"   "GPS"   "GTXΔGLONASS"   "GTXΔGPS"   "GTXΔBEIDOU"   "GTXΔGALILEO"   "Interference"   "IRNSS"   "LAAS"   "MSAS"   "Quasi-Zenith"   "SDCM"   "WAAS" |
|                                   |               |     | Notes:   |
|                                   |               |     | <ol> <li>If you do not specify signal_type, it is assumed to<br/>be GPS.</li> </ol>  |
|                                   |               |     | <b>2)</b> The character 'Δ' represents a space in the command that you type.   |

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 8-15

| id          | ::= | <pre>0-n (Channel number   1-n (Satellite SVID)   (a list of the ids you want to use. Use a range, or list, inside plain double quotes, ASCII character 0x22(hex) or 34 (decimal), for example: "1-10,12,15" - do not use "smart" quotes)</pre> |
|-------------|-----|---|
|             |     | Notes:  |
|             |     | 1) Spirent recommends you use the list format with channel ids only; although use with SVID ids is allowed.   |
|             |     | 2) If you use the list format with SVID ids, the same multipath ID will apply to all SVID ids in the list.  |
| multi_index | ::= | <pre>"0" (incident signal   (number of the multipath starting at 1 - only applies in SVID mode)</pre>   |
| mode        | ::= | "0" (svid mode, use ID = 1-n)   "1" (channel mode, use ID = 0-n)  |
| all_flag    | ::= | "0" (apply to specified channel / SVID)   "1" (apply to all channels / SVIDs)   |

#### 8.6.5 POW\_ON

| Description | Turn RF power On or Off at a specified time.   |  |
|-------------|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>, POW_ON, <veh_ant>, <state>, <signal_type>, <id>, <multi_index>, <mode>, <all_flag></all_flag></mode></multi_index></id></signal_type></state></veh_ant></timestamp> |  |
| Where       | state ::= "0" (off)   "1" (on)   |  |
|             | See Shared signal power parameters, on page 8-15.  |  |
| Returns     | Status.  |  |
| Example     | Now, turn Off channel 0 (shown as 1 in the windows interface), for vehicle 1 antenna 1   |  |
|             | -, POW_ON, v1_a1, 0, GPS, 0, 0, 1, 0   |  |
|             | 5 s into run, turn On (assumed GPS satellite) SVID 1 for vehicle 2 antenna 1   |  |
|             | 0 00:00:05, POW_ON, v2_a1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0   |  |

#### 8.6.6 POW\_LEV

#### Notes:

- 1) If you send an absolute POW\_LEV command you have set the mode to absolute and subsequent MOD commands will have no effect.
- 2) If you send a relative POW\_LEV command you have set the mode to relative. Relative POW\_LEV and MOD commands will offset the power level from the originally calculated value.
- 3) Up to SimGEN 2-80, SimREMOTE would not action this command if specified with an SVID that was not being simulated at <timestamp>, even if <all\_flag> was set. From SimGEN 2-81 onwards, if the <all\_flag> is set SimREMOTE will action the command whatever the SVID.

| Description | Sets the power level by Channel or satellite.  |
|-------------|--|
|             | <align> is only relevant when you set <all_flag> to 1.</all_flag></align>  |
|             | Table 8-8 on page 8-17 details the combinations of <absolute> and <align> when <all_flag>=1</all_flag></align></absolute>  |
| Format      | <timestamp>, POW_LEV, <veh_ant>, <level>, <signal_type>, <id>, <multi_index>, <mode>, <all_flag>, <absolute>, <align>, <all_tx_type></all_tx_type></align></absolute></all_flag></mode></multi_index></id></signal_type></level></veh_ant></timestamp> |

| Where   | level   | ::=         | <pre>power level (dB with respect to the<br/>Stanag minimum; or offset in dB, see<br/><absolute>)</absolute></pre> |
|---------|---|-------------|--|
|         | absolute  | ::=         | "0" (relative power)<br>  "1" (absolute power)   |
|         | align   | ::=         | "0" (off)<br>  "1" (on)  |
|         | all_tx_type   | ::=         | <pre>"0" (only for specified Channels/SVID of signal_type)   "1" (for all Channels/SVID of signal_type)</pre>      |
|         | See Shared signal power   | er paramete | ers, on page 8-15.   |
| Returns | Status: See Returned response format, on page 8-4.  |             |  |
| Example | Now, set power level for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS satellite SVID 23 to an absolute level of 10.5 dB  -, POW LEV, v1 a1, 10.5, GPS, 23, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0 |             |  |

Table 8-8: Combining <absolute> and <align> when <all\_flag>=1

| <absolute></absolute> | <align></align> | Description  |
|-----------------------|-----------------|--|
| 1                     | 1               | Sets all Channels to the value specified   |
| 1                     | 0               | Sets specified Channel/SVID to this absolute value. Offsets levels of all other Channels from their current values by the change in the specified Channel.   |
| 0                     | 1               | Offsets all the Channels by the specified amount from their levels, as calculated in the unmodified scenario.  |
| 0                     | 0               | Offsets specified Channel/SVID by the specified amount from its level as calculated in the unmodified scenario. Offsets all other Channels from their current values by the change in the specified Channel. |

## 8.6.7 REF\_DBM

| Description | By default, power bar graphs and sliders display signal levels with respect to a reference level of - 130 dBm. This command changes the label of the reference level to the value specified.  Note: This does not affect the generated signal level. |  |
|-------------|--|--|
| Format      | REF_DBM, <level></level>   |  |
| Where       | level ::= Value of dBm to 1 decimal place  |  |
| Returns     | Status.  |  |
| Example     | Set reference level to -150.3 dBm:   |  |
|             | REF_DBM,-150.3   |  |

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA Page 8-17 **Spirent Communications plc** 

#### 8.6.8 SAT\_POW\_OFFSET

| Description | Offsets the RF Power level of a specified SVID. The new RF Power level remains with the specified SVID if it moves channels.  Note: This remote command is only valid for 'genuine' satellite constellations, it is not valid for LAAS or ground transmitters |   |
|-------------|---|---|
| Format      | <timestamp>,SAT_POW_C</timestamp>   | FFSET, <signal_type>, <svid>, <offset></offset></svid></signal_type>  |
| Where       | offset ::=  | Power level offset, dB (added to "Global offset" in SimGENs constellation file using the signal power page) offset range: +40.0 to -60.0 dB |
|             | See Shared signal power parame  | ters, on page 8-15.   |
| Returns     | Status.   |   |
| Example     | Now, Offset the RF Power level of   | f GPS SVID 22, level -5.5 dB:   |
|             | -, SAT_POW_OFFSET, GPS, Note: This offset of -5.5 dB remain a new SAT_POW_OFFSE   | ns with SVID 22 on any channel until the end of this scenario, or   |

## 8.7 Signal Control commands

**Note:** From SimGEN version 5.05 onwards, you can specify 'user-friendly' SVID numbers for the GPS constellation in the non-contiguous ranges 1 to 32 and 65 to 95, which allows direct use of extended SVID numbers. To maintain backwards compatibility, you can still specify extended SVID numbers mapped onto SVID 33 onwards, where SVID 33 corresponds to SVID 65.

Table 8-9: Signal control commands

| Command                    | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| MOD (see page 8-25)        | Use a series of MOD commands, at regular intervals in conjunction with SWITCH_SAT, to define changes in level, code and carrier offset data for an SVID |
| SWITCH_SAT (see page 8-18) | Defines the state of signals for visible satellites.  |

Choosing either Channel or SVID in a remote signal control command achieves the same result: SimGEN applies the changes you specify to an SVID. *Table 8-10* on page 8-18 outlines the differences between Channel and SVID.

Table 8-10: Choosing between channel and SVID

| Parameter | Duration of<br>Parameter settings | Outline of SimGEN actions for remote Signal Control commands  |
|-----------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Channel   | While SVID is visible             | SimGEN applies the command to the specified Channel only if it is simulating an SVID at that time. Once that original SVID leaves the Channel, SimGEN restores the default Channel conditions.        |
| SVID      | While SVID is visible             | SimGEN applies the command to the specified SVID only if it is assigned to a signal generator Channel at that time. Once the SVID leaves the Channel, SimGEN restores the default Channel conditions. |

#### 8.7.1 SWITCH\_SAT

All SWITCH\_SAT commands apply whether the satellite is visible at the time of applicability or has yet to rise. For example, you can set a SWITCH\_SAT command at the start of the scenario for a satellite yet to rise; when the satellite rises during the scenario, the SWITCH\_SAT command takes effect.

**Note:** Remote command channel numbering starts from 0 (channel numbering in the SimGEN Channel Assignment dialog starts from 1).

SimREMOTE performs SWITCH\_SAT commands in advance, on sampling interval boundaries, as part of the periodic satellite selection routine. Set the sampling interval using **[Constellation]-Satellite selection-Sampling interval**, see reference [1]. As the Sampling interval range is 1 to 600 seconds (default = 6 s) you must ensure you send SWITCH\_-SAT commands well in advance to ensure SimREMOTE actions the command at the time you want. You must also take into account the significant fraction of a second it takes to start a channel. For example, if you set Sampling interval = 1 second, Spirent recommends you do not send SWITCH\_SAT commands to turn ON/OFF a particular satellite at a rate of 1 second.

Certain SWITCH\_SAT remote commands are complex. Spirent recommends you first copy the examples given for each command and run them to see their effect. You can then adjust the command parameters as required.

Each command gives details of its specific parameters and an example of the command. The following parameters are common across all SWITCH\_SAT commands:

| Shared SWITCH_SAT parameters: |            |     |  |  |
|-------------------------------|------------|-----|--|--|
|                               | veh_ant_tn | ::= | <pre><vehicle_id>"_"<antenna_id>" _"<tx_net></tx_net></antenna_id></vehicle_id></pre>  |  |
|                               | vehicle_id | ::= | "v" <v_number></v_number>  |  |
|                               | v_number   | ::= | vehicle number starting from 1   |  |
|                               | antenna_id | ::= | "a" <a_number></a_number>  |  |
|                               | a_number   | ::= | antenna number starting from 1   |  |
|                               | tx_net     | ::= | "VT" <tx_num></tx_num>   |  |
|                               | tx_num     | ::= | "1"(GPS)  "2"(WAAS)  "3"(EGNOS)   "4" (MSAS)   "5"(GLONASS)   "10"(GALILEO)   "11"(GPSAGTX)   "12" (QZ)   "24" (IRNSS)   "25" (BeiDou)   "26" (CAPS)   "27" (GLONASSAGTX)   "28" (GAGAN)   "29" (SDCM)   |  |
|                               | svid       | ::= | Satellite svid   a list of the satellite svids you want to use. Use a range, or list, inside plain double quotes, ASCII character 0x22(hex) or 34 (decimal), for example: "1-10,12,15" - do not use "smart" quotes)   "ALL" [  "All"   "all"] (to select all Channels or SVIDs using any combination of upper and/or lower case) |  |

#### 8.7.1.1 SWITCH\_SAT: Normal

| Description | Returns the SVID to its "normal" state (counteracts other SWITCH_SAT commands).  Note: The Normal command has no effect at the start of a scenario. |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,SWITCH_SAT,<veh_ant_tn>,<svid>,<switch_type></switch_type></svid></veh_ant_tn></timestamp>  |  |  |
| Where       | <pre><switch_type> ::= "0" (Normal)</switch_type></pre>   |  |  |
| Return      | Status.   |  |  |
| Example     | At 1.600 seconds into the run, set vehicle 1, antenna 1 GPS SVID18 to Normal  |  |  |
|             | 00:00:01.600,SWITCH_SAT,V1_A1_VT1,18,0  |  |  |

#### 8.7.1.2 SWITCH\_SAT: Forced

| Description | Forces an SVID to use a Channel you specify.   |     |   |  |
|-------------|--|-----|---|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,SWITCH_SAT,<veh_ant_tn>,<svid>,<switch_type>,<forced_channel></forced_channel></switch_type></svid></veh_ant_tn></timestamp> |     |   |  |
| Where       | switch_type ::= "1" (Forced)   |     |   |  |
|             | forced_channel   | ::= | channel on which to place <svid>, numbering from 0</svid> |  |
| Return      | Status.  |     |   |  |
| Example     | At start of scenario, Force vehicle 1, antenna 1, GPS SVID 3 onto Channel 3 00:00:00, SWITCH_SAT, V1_A1_VT1, 3, 1, 3                     |     |   |  |

#### 8.7.1.3 SWITCH\_SAT: Banned

| Description | Removes an SVID from the scenario.   |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,SWITCH_SAT,<veh_ant_tn>,<svid>,<switch_type></switch_type></svid></veh_ant_tn></timestamp> |  |  |
| Where       | <pre><switch_type> ::= "2"</switch_type></pre>   |  |  |
| Return      | Status.  |  |  |
| Example     | At start of scenario, for vehicle 1, antenna 1, Ban GPS SVID 6 00:00:00, SWITCH_SAT, V1_A1_VT1, 6, 2   |  |  |

#### 8.7.1.4 SWITCH\_SAT: Multipath

| Description | Defines multipath signals on a selected SVID and Channel.  Use for ground reflection, fixed offset, Doppler offset, vertical plane, reflection pattern, Legendre, polynomial and sinusoidal multipath types.                                      |     |   |
|-------------|---|-----|---|
| Format      | <timestamp>, SWITCH_SAT, <veh_ant_tn>, <svid>, <switch_type>, <mpth_type>, <remove_los>, <num_mpths>, <num_data_sets>, <data_sets></data_sets></num_data_sets></num_mpths></remove_los></mpth_type></switch_type></svid></veh_ant_tn></timestamp> |     |   |
| Where       | switch_type   | ::= | "3"   |
|             | mpth_type   | ::= | "0"(Ground reflection / Line of sight, LOS)  "1"(Fixed offset)  "2"(Doppler offset)  "3"(Vertical plane)  "4"(Reflection pattern)  "5"(Legendre  "6"(Polynomial)  "7"(Sinusoidal) |
|             | remove_los  | ::= | remove LOS? "0"(no)   "1"(yes)  |
|             | num_mpths   | ::= | number of multipaths or echoes  |
|             | num_data<br>_sets   | ::= | <pre>number of <data_sets> = num_mpths+1 LOS always has a <data_set>, even if you remove it.</data_set></data_sets></pre>   |
|             | data_sets   | ::= | <data_set>{,,<data_set>,, ,,<data_set>}</data_set></data_set></data_set>  |

```
data set
                               "<41>"<echo no>, <channel>,
                               <attenuation>,<range offset>,
                               <initial delay in chips>,
                               <doppler offset>,<initial phase>,
                               <carrier phase>, <carrier_doppler>,
                               <reflection loss>,<leg A0>,<leg A1>
                               <leg A2>,<leg A3>,<leg A4>,<leg A5>
                               <leg D0>, <leg D1>, <leg D2>, <leg D3>,
                               <leg D4>,<leg_D5>,<duration>,<poly_</pre>
                               A1>, <poly_A2>, <poly_A3>, <poly_A4>,
                               <poly_A5>,<poly_D1>,<poly_D2>,<poly_
                               D3>,<poly_D4>,<poly_D5>,<sin_attn_p
                               eak>,
                               <sin attn freq>,<sin attn phase>,
                               <attenuation bias>,<sin delay peak>
                               <sin_delay_freq>,<sin_delay_phase>,
                               <delay bias>
For ease of use, every 10<sup>th</sup> <data_set> parameter shown above is inverted
```

#### Notes:

<data set> parameters

Where

- There is no comma after the first parameter in a <data\_set>; all other parameters are separated by a single comma.
- 2) <data sets> comprises one or more <data set> fields.
- 3) Two commas separate each <data set> field.
- 4) Terminate <data\_sets> with two commas after the last <data\_set>.

| WHELE       | valia_set> parameters  |                               |  |  |
|-------------|--|-------------------------------|--|--|
| (continued) | Each <data_set> consists of 41 parameters common to all types of multipath. You must set non-relevant parameters to zero.</data_set> |                               |  |  |
|             | Common parameters (used in each mpath_type)  |                               |  |  |
|             | <41>   | ::=                           | number of parameters in data set.  |  |
|             | echo_no  | ::=                           | "0"(incident)  "1"(first mpath)  "2"(second mpathand so on, for all mpaths |  |
|             | channel  | ::=                           | "-1"(not forced)<br> forced channel number                                 |  |
|             | Parameters for specific Multipath types. Set non-relevant parameters to zero.  |                               |  |  |
|             | Ground reflection (mpath_t   | ype 0)                        |  |  |
|             | attenuation  | ::=                           | attenuation in dB  |  |
|             | initial_phase  | ::=                           | "-1" (not applicable)  |  |
|             | Fixed offset (mpath_type 1)  |                               |  |  |
|             | attenuation  | ::=                           | attenuation in dB  |  |
|             | range_offset   | ::=                           | range offset in metres   |  |
|             | initial_phase  | ::=                           | "-1" (not applicable)  |  |
|             | Doppler offset (mpath_type   | Doppler offset (mpath_type 2) |  |  |
|             | attenuation  | ::=                           | attenuation in dB  |  |
|             | initial_delay<br>_in_  | ::=                           | initial delay in C/A chips   |  |

| doppler_offset                | ::=         | Doppler offset in Hz  |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|
| initial_phase                 | ::=         | "0"(not random)  "1"(random)  |
| carrier_phase                 | ::=         | <pre>carrier phase in radians(only used if initial_phase = 0, otherwise carrier_phase = 1 (random))</pre> |
|                               | derived fro | d to L1. m the L2 pseudorange rate offset, which in SimGEN has adorange rate offset (in m.s-1).           |
| Vertical plane (mpath_type 3  | <b>(</b> )  |   |
| initial_phase                 | ::=         | "0"(not random)  "1"(random)  "-1"(not applicable)  |
| carrier_phase                 | ::=         | <pre>carrier phase in radians (used if initial_phase = 0)</pre>   |
| carrier_doppler               | ::=         | carrier Doppler in Hz   |
| reflection_loss               | ::=         | reflection loss in dB   |
| Note: You must select Scenari | io-Vehicle- | Options-Vertical plane file.  |
| Reflection patterns (mpath_t  | ype 4)      |   |
| initial_phase                 | ::=         | "-1"(not applicable)  |
| Note: You must select Scenari | io-Vehicle- | Antenna-Options-Enable reflection pattern multipath.  |
| Legendre (mpath_type 5)       |             |   |
| initial_phase                 | ::=         | "-1"(not applicable)  |
| leg_A0-leg_A5                 | ::=         | relative amplitude coefficients   |
| leg_D0-leg_D5                 | ::=         | delay coefficients, seconds   |
| duration                      | ::=         | duration of a single period, seconds  |
| Polynomial (mpath_type 6)     |             |   |
| initial_phase                 | ::=         | "-1"(not applicable)  |
| duration                      | ::=         | duration of a single period, seconds  |
| poly_A1-poly_A5               | ::=         | amplitude coefficients, dB  |
| poly_D1-poly_D5               | ::=         | delay coefficients, seconds   |
| attenuation_bias              | ::=         | coefficient AO, dB  |
| delay_bias                    | ::=         | coefficient DO, seconds   |
| Sinusoidal (mpath_type 7)     |             |   |
| initial_phase                 | ::=         | "-1"(not applicable)  |
| sin_attn_peak                 | ::=         | attenuation peak, dB  |
| sin_attn_freq                 | ::=         | attenuation frequency, Hz   |
| sin_attn_phase                | ::=         | attenuation phase, radians  |
| attenuation_bias              | ::=         | attenuation bias, dB  |
| sin_delay_peak                | ::=         | delay peak, nano-seconds  |
| sin_delay_freq                | ::=         | delay frequency, Hz   |
| sin_delay_phase               | ::=         | delay phase, radians  |

|                                 | delay_bias ::= delay bias, nano-seconds  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Returns                         | Status.  |  |  |  |  |
| Examples                        | Note: Use double commas to separate each <data_set>.</data_set>  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | For ease of use, every 10 <sup>th</sup> <data_set> parameter in these examples is inverted.</data_set>   |  |  |  |  |
| Example 1:<br>Ground reflection | At start of scenario, set Multipath for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS SVID4, multipath type is ground reflection (LOS), LOS not removed, 2 multipaths, 3 data sets (LOS + 2 multipaths),  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | Details of applicable <data_set> parameters, all other parameters set to 0:</data_set>   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | LOS: 41 parameters, echo 0, not forced, 0 dB attenuation, random phase not applicable. First multipath: 41 parameters, echo 1, not forced, 5dB attenuation, random phase not applicable. Second multipath: 41 parameters, echo 2, forced to channel 3, 6dB attenuation, random phase not applicable.   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | 00:00:00, SWITCH_SAT, V1_A1_VT1, 4, 3, 0, 0, 2, 3,   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | <41>0,-1,0,0,0,0,-1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | <41>1,-1,5,0,0,0,-1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | <41>2,2,6,0,0,0,-1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,  |  |  |  |  |
| Example 2: Fixed offset         | At start of scenario, set Multipath for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS SVID4, multipath type is fixed offset, LOS not removed, 1 multipath, 2 data sets (LOS + 1 multipath)  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | Details of applicable <data_set> parameters, all other parameters set to 0:</data_set>   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | LOS: 41 parameters, echo 0, not forced, 0 dB attenuation, random phase not applicable.  First multipath: 41 parameters, echo 1, not forced, 2.2 dB attenuation, 2.3 m range offset, random phase not applicable.   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | 00:00:00, SWITCH_SAT, V1_A1_VT1, 4, 3, 1, 0, 1, 2,   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | <41>0,-1,0,0,0,0,-1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | <41>1,-1,2.2,2.3,0,0,-1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,   |  |  |  |  |
| Example 3:<br>Doppler offset    | At start of scenario, set Multipath for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS SVID4, multipath type is Doppler offset, LOS not removed, 2 multipaths, 3 data sets (LOS + 2 multipaths)  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | Details of applicable <data_set> parameters, all other parameters set to 0:</data_set>   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | LOS: 41 parameters, echo 0, not forced, 0 dB attenuation, random phase not applicable. First multipath: 41 parameters, echo 1, not forced, 3.3dB attenuation, 3.1 C/A chips initial delay, 3.2 Hz Doppler offset, random phase. Second multipath: 41 parameters, echo 2, not forced, 3.6dB attenuation, 3.4 C/A chips initial delay, 3.5 Hz Doppler offset, 0.0645772 radians carrier phase. |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | 00:00:00, SWITCH_SAT, V1_A1_VT1, 4, 3, 2, 0, 2, 3,   |  |  |  |  |
|                                 |  |  |  |  |  |

## Example 4: Vertical plane

At start of scenario, set Multipath for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS SVID4, multipath type is Vertical plane, LOS is removed, 2 multipaths, 3 data sets (LOS + 2 multipaths),

Details of applicable <data\_set> parameters, all other parameters set to 0:

**Note:** Although LOS is removed you must enter data for the 41 LOS parameters (this data can be non-zero).

LOS: 41 parameters, echo 0, (not forced), (0 dB attenuation), (random phase not applicable). First multipath: 41 parameters, echo 1, not forced, random phase, 4.2 Hz carrier Doppler, and 4.1dB reflection loss.

Second multipath: 41 parameters, echo 2, not forced, 0.0785398 radians carrier phase, 4.4 Hz carrier Doppler, 4.3dB reflection loss

#### Example 5: Reflection pattern

At start of scenario, set Multipath for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS SVID4, multipath type is Reflection pattern, LOS not removed, 1 multipaths, 2 data sets (LOS + 1 multipath)

Details of applicable <data\_set> parameters, all other parameters set to 0:

LOS: 41 parameters, echo 0, not forced, 0 dB attenuation, random phase not applicable.

First multipath: 41 parameters, echo 1, not forced, random phase not applicable

#### Example 6 Legendre

At start of scenario, set Multipath for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS SVID4, multipath type is Legendre, LOS not removed, 1 multipaths, 2 data sets (LOS + 1 multipath)

Details of applicable <data\_set> parameters, all other parameters set to 0:

LOS: 41 parameters, echo 0, not forced, 0 dB attenuation, random phase not applicable.

First multipath: 41 parameters, echo 1, not forced, random phase not applicable, relative amplitude coefficient A0 (6.1) to A5 (6.15), delay coefficient D0 (6.2 s) to D5 (6.25 s), duration 60 s

# Example 7: Polynomial

At start of scenario, set Multipath for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS SVID4, multipath type is Polynomial, LOS not removed, 1 multipath, 2 data sets (LOS + 1 multipath)

Details of applicable <data\_set> parameters, all other parameters set to 0:

LOS: 41 parameters, echo 0, not forced, 0 dB attenuation, random phase not applicable.

First multipath: 41 parameters, echo 1, not forced, random phase not applicable, duration 7.3 s, amplitude coefficient A1 (7.11 dB) to A5 (7.15 dB), delay coefficient D1 (7.21 s) to D5 (7.25 s), attenuation bias 7.1 dB, delay bias 7.2 ns.

# Example 8: Sinusoidal

At start of scenario, set Multipath for vehicle 1 antenna 1 on GPS SVID4, multipath type is Sinusoidal, LOS not removed, 1 multipath, 2 data sets (LOS + 1 multipath)

Details of applicable <data\_set> parameters, all other parameters set to 0:

LOS: 41 parameters, echo 0, not forced, 0 dB attenuation, random phase not applicable.

First multipath: 41 parameters, echo 1, not forced, random phase not applicable, attenuation peak 8 dB, attenuation frequency 8.1 Hz, attenuation phase 0.143117 radians, attenuation bias 8.3 dB, delay peak 8.4 ns, delay frequency 8.5 Hz, delay phase 0.150098 radians, delay bias 8.7 ns

#### 8.7.1.5 SWITCH\_SAT: Include

| Description | Includes a specific SVID in the scenario.   |
|-------------|---|
| Format      | <timestamp>,SWITCH_SAT,<veh_ant_tn>,<svid>,<switch_type></switch_type></svid></veh_ant_tn></timestamp>        |
| Where       | <pre><switch_type> ::= "4"</switch_type></pre>  |
| Return      | Status.   |
| Example     | At start of scenario, set vehicle 1, antenna 1, to Include GPS SVID 17 00:00:00, SWITCH_SAT, V1_A1_VT1, 17, 4 |

#### 8.7.2 MOD

#### Notes:

- 1) If you use a SWITCH\_SAT command at t = 0, Spirent recommends you set the timestamp of the first associated MOD command to be later than t = 0.
- 2) For correct time synchronisation of pseudorange offset data, the MOD commands should be supplied 30 ms in advance. (This must be 400 ms for STR4760 systems when using a simulation iteration rate of 100 ms). SimGEN accepts remote commands for processing when the current run-time is within 400 ms of the command reference time (timestamp).

MOD commands are buffered. MOD commands read from file will always be available at the time they need to be applied. Commands sent from a remote system (or separate process on the same PC) can be sent with the correct timestamps, but they must be sent early by the required amount if it is necessary to get exact correspondence of the simulated and input profiles with time.

For rapidly varying data, the MOD commands should be supplied at a rate of between 10 and 100 Hz. Where data is available in advance, SimGEN will interpolate as required, and will apply changes in code and carrier pseudorange offset linearly over the simulation iteration rate period.

SimGEN holds changes in code and carrier offsets at the levels defined by the last command it receives until it implements a new MOD command. Where the introduction of a MOD command will exceed the dynamic capability of the signal generator, the signal generator interpolates the offsets linearly over iteration periods as required. In these cir-

cumstances, the bulk logging data reflects the pseudo range to be applied not the actual interpolated values. If the definition of MOD commands is infrequent or irregular so that there is no future data, the offset values are held at the levels defined by the last command received.

Notice scenarios will run differently (giving effects such as changes in C/No ratio) when you use various combinations of SIR and MOD timestamp intervals

- 3) When using MOD data from the start of a scenario the first truth values generated for level and pseudorange are not influenced by the MOD data.
- 4) If you send an absolute POW\_LEV command, you have set the mode to absolute and subsequent MOD commands will have no effect.
- 5) If you send a relative POW\_LEV command, you have set the mode to relative. Relative POW\_LEV and MOD commands will offset the power level from the originally calculated value
- Command file, on page 4-2, gives an example of correctly assigning remote commands at the beginning of a scenario.
- 7) The MOD command cannot be used when SE-NAV is running with PosApp.

Spirent designed the MOD command to be used as a series of commands at regular intervals. The MP\_SWITCH command must precede the first MOD command.

| Description | Use in conjunction with MP_SWITCH to define signal offsets applied to direct or multipath signals.  The power range you can apply is (based on the ICD reference level):  → Upper limit for all signal generators, except the GSS7000: +20 dB  → Upper limit for the GSS7000 signal generator: +15 dB  → Lower limit for GSS9000-series (and the superseded GSS8000-series, GSS7xxx and GSS6560) signal generators: -49.8 dB  → Lower limit for the GSS7000 signal generator: -40 dB  → Lower limit for superseded STR4760 generator: -39.9 dB  Note: If you set power levels lower than these values, the signal generator LCD shows "Off".  Contact Spirent for information on power accuracy below -20 dBm. |            |  |
|-------------|--|------------|--|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>,MOD,<veh_ant>,<constellation>,<id>, <multi_index>,<mode>,<all_flag>,<frequency>,<all_freq>, <sig_level>,<carr_offset>, <code offset="">[,<azimuth override="">,<elev override="">]</elev></azimuth></code></carr_offset></sig_level></all_freq></frequency></all_flag></mode></multi_index></id></constellation></veh_ant></timestamp></pre>  |            |  |
| Where       |  |            |  |
|             | timestamp  | ::=        | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  |
|             | veh_ant  | ::=        | <pre><vehicle_id>"_"<antenna_id></antenna_id></vehicle_id></pre>   |
|             | vehicle_id   | ::=        | "v" <v_number></v_number>  |
|             | v_number   | ::=        | vehicle number starting from 1   |
|             | antenna_id   | ::=        | "a" <a_number></a_number>  |
|             | a_number   | ::=        | antenna number starting from 1   |
|             | constellation  | ::=        | "BEIDOU"   "CAPS"   "EGNOS"   "GAGAN"   "GALILEO"   "GLONASS"   "GPS"   "GTXΔGPS"   "GTXΔBEIDOU"   "GTXΔGALILEO"   "Interference"   "IRNSS"   "LAAS"   "MSAS"   "Quasi-Zenith"   "SDCM"   "WAAS" |
|             | <b>Note:</b> The character 'Δ' re  | presents a | space in the command that you type.  |
|             | id   | ::=        | <pre>0-n (Channel number)   1-n (Satellite SVID)</pre>   |

```
"0" (incident signal)
 multi index
                   ::=
                           | (number of the multipath starting at
                           1 - this only applies in SVID mode)
                           | -1 (offsets should be applied to all
                           NLOS for a specific LOS)
                           "0" (svid mode, use ID = 1-n)
mode
                   ::=
                           | "1" (channel mode, use ID = 0-n)
                           "0" (apply to specified channel /
 all flag
                    ::=
                           SVID)
                           | "1" (apply to all channels / SVIDs)
 frequency
                   ::=
                           BEIDOU
                           "0" (B1I) | "1" (B2I) | "2" (B1C)
                           | "3" (B2a) | "4" (B3I)
                           "0" (C1) | "1" (C2) | "2" (C3)
                           EGNOS
                           "0" (L1) | "2" (L5)
                           GAGAN
                           "0" (L1) | "2" (L5)
                           GALILEO
                           "0" (E1) | "1" (E6) | "2" (E5)
                           GLONASS
                           "0" (L1) | "1" (L2)
                           "0" (L1) | "1" (L2) | "2" (L5)
                           GTX∆GLONASS
                           "0" (L1) | "1" (L2)
                           GTX\GPS
                           "0" (L1) | "1" (L2) | "2" (L5)
                           GTX∆GALILEO
                           "0" (E1) | "1" (E6) | "2" (E5)
                           GTX∆BEIDOU
                           "0" (B1i) | "1" (B2i)
                           "0" (S-band) | "2" (L5)
                           MSAS
                           "0" (L1) | "2" (L5)
                           Quasi-Zenith
                           "0" (L1) | "1" (L2) | "2" (L5)
                           | "3" (L6)
                           SDCM
                           "0" (L1)
                           WAAS
                           "0" (L1) | "2" (L5)
Note: The character 'Δ' represents a space in the command that you type.
                           "0" (single frequency)
 all freq
                   ::=
                           | "1" (all frequencies)
 sig level
                           signal level offset, dB, decimal value
                   ::=
                           positive value gives increase in level
```

Issue number: 2-01
Spirent Communications plc

|           | _   | carrier offset, m, (decimal number) Typical ranges: GSS9000: ±3 000 m GSS8000: ±3 000 m GSS6700: ±1 000 m (positive value increases prange)  |
|-----------|---|--|
|           | _   | code offset, m, (decimal number) Typical ranges as on carr_offset  |
|           |   | enerator and the vehicle motion determines the ranges of and code_offset. Contact Spirent Global Services if the typical ranges shown.   |
|           | _override   | multipath azimuth override, radian <u>s</u> , decimal number Spirent recommend using values in the range ±2π   |
|           | _   | multipath elevation override, radians, decimal number Spirent recommend using values in the range $\pm 0.5\pi$   |
|           | azimuth and elevation angle of an and land mobile multipaths, which angles at the vehicle before othe parameters, SimGEN calculates applied to LOS signals. | n_override and elev_override let you specify the default rrival for any multipath signal, except for ground reflection h are calculated automatically. They set the signal arrival r calculations are applied. If you do not use these optional default angles. These optional parameters are never descannot be used when you set multi_index = -1. |
| Returns   | Status.   |  |
| Example 1 | prange for SVID 14, on all frequencies:   |  |
|           | 0 00:00:00.00,MOD,v1_a1,g   | sps,14,0,0,0,0,1,3.2,10.7,10.65  |

#### Example 2 MOD and MP SWITCH command

Analysis of the logged data from the pre-run shows SVID 3 present on Channel 1 and you want to add a multipath copy of that signal at 6 seconds into the run, on Channel 10, for 6 seconds.

Simulated satellite set calculation rate is set to 6 s.

Simulation iteration rate is set to 10 ms.

Only L1 commands are shown. The command file would look like this:

```
00:00:03, MP SWITCH, v1 a1, GPS, 3, 1, 1, 9
```

Note: MP on, must be sent early.

```
00:00:06.00, MOD, v1_a1, GPS, 3, 9, 1, 1, 0, 0, 3.0, 10.6, 10.7
00:00:06.01, MOD, ......
00:00:06.02, MOD, ......
...
00:00:08.99, MOD, .....
00:00:09.00, MP SWITCH, v1 a1, GPS, 3, 0, 1
```

Note: MP off, must be sent early.

```
00:00:09:00, MOD, ......
00:00:09:01, MOD, ......
...
00:00:11.99, MOD, .....
```

Insert additional multipath commands for this or other satellites in the same time-ordered sequence.

## Example 3

At zero seconds into scenario, for vehicle 1 antenna 1 using Galileo SVID 27 on all frequencies, apply 3.2 dB increase in level, 0.7 m increase in carrier prange, 0.6 m increase in code prange, for multipath signals use 0.1 radians absolute azimuth override and -0.2 radians absolute elevation override

```
0 00:00:00.00,MOD,v1_a1,galileo,27,1,0,0,0,1,3.2,0.7, 0.6,0.1,-0.2
```

#### Example 4

At zero seconds into scenario, for vehicle 1 antenna 1 using Quasi-Zenith SVID 1 on all frequencies, apply 3.2 dB increase in level, 10.7 m carrier offset, 10.65 m code offset.

00:00:00, MOD, v1 a1, Quasi-Zenith, 1, 0, 0, 0, 3, 0, 3.2, 10.7, 10.65

#### 8.8 Hardware and calibration commands

Note: Some of these commands are for Spirent use only.

Table 8-11: Hardware and calibration commands

| Command                  | Description  |  |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| CAL (see page 8-30)      | Turns on calibration mode.                                   |  |
| CAL_LEVL (see page 8-30) | Adjusts the output level at the front panel.                 |  |
| FW_CMD (see page 8-31)   | Use to pass commands to firmware.                            |  |
| RFOF (see page 8-29)     | Returns the serial number and rear connector offset setting. |  |

#### 8.8.1 RFOF

#### Notes:

- 1) Not for use with GSS7000 or GSS9000-series signal generators, as the Automatic Calibration Utility reads and records the offsets.
- 2) You must use USB String Send, see reference [1], to send this command as a query to a GSS6300 / GSS6700 signal generator.

| Description | This command returns the difference in signal level at the front panel and rear panel RF connectors, with the query response time in seconds.  This command is only for use with GSS8000-series, GSS77xx, GSS6700 and GSS6300 signal generators.       |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|
|             | generators.  With GSS8000-series and GSS7xxx signal generators, this command gives a return of up to four values, one for each signal type in use.  With GSS6700 and GSS6300 signal generators, you must provide the constellation type and frequency. |  |  |
| Format      | RFOF $\Delta$ [ <constellation><frequency>]<math>\Delta</math>?</frequency></constellation>  |  |  |
| Where       | <pre><constellation> ::= "BD2"   "GPS"   "GLO"  </constellation></pre>   |  |  |
|             | Note: If you omit <constellation> the command returns data for the GPS constellation.</constellation>  |  |  |
|             | <pre> <frequency> (use with ::= "L1"   "E1"   "B1"   GSS6300 and GSS6700   only)</frequency></pre>   |  |  |
| Returns     | Status.  Data (the signal level difference in dB and the query response time in seconds)   |  |  |
| Example 1   | RFOF ? Returns signal level difference for the GPS Constellation: <msg> <status> 2 &lt;\status&gt;  <data>58.12 0.00162&lt;\data&gt;  &lt;\msg&gt;</data></status></msg>   |  |  |
| Example 2   | RFOF GALE1 ?  Returns signal level difference for the Galileo constellation, frequency E1: <msg> <status> 2 &lt;\status&gt;  <data>58.25 0.00162&lt;\data&gt;  &lt;\msg&gt;</data></status></msg>  |  |  |

#### 8.8.2 CAL

Note: Not for use with GSS9000-series signal generators.

| Description | Sets GSS8000-series and GSS77xx signal generators into power-level calibration mode.  Note: Only use in "Ready-to-run" mode. |     |            |
|-------------|--|-----|------------|
| Format      | CAL, <state></state>   |     |            |
| Where       | state  | ::= | "ON" "OFF" |
| Returns     | Status.  |     |            |
| Examples    | CAL, ON<br>CAL, OFF  |     |            |

## 8.8.3 **CAL\_LEVL**

Note: Not for use with GSS9000-series signal generators.

| Description | Set the level at the front panel connector to the value you specify - for GSS8000-series and GSS77xx signal generators only.  Note: Only valid after CAL,ON |  |  |
|-------------|---|--|--|
| Format      | CAL_LEVL, < level >   |  |  |
| Where       | Level ::= level in dB x 10 with respect to the nominal GPS power level. For example, 11.5 dB is a level of 115.   |  |  |
| Returns     | Status.   |  |  |
| Example     | Set the output level to -15 dB with respect to the nominal GPS level:  CAL_LEVL, -150   |  |  |

#### 8.8.4 FW\_CMD

#### Notes:

- 1) Do not use this command while a scenario is running.
- 2) This command only applies to GSS9000-series, GSS8000-series and GSS7000-series and GSS7xxx signal gener-

| Description | Use to forward a command to the embedded software on a signal generator.                     |   |  |
|-------------|--|---|--|
| Format      | <pre>FW_CMD<address>,<response>,<command/></response></address></pre>                        |   |  |
| Where       | address ::=  | <pre>IEEE hardware address   IP address   "0" (for all units defined in the hardware configuration)</pre> |  |
|             | response ::=   | "0" (no response from command expected)   "1" (response from command expected)                            |  |
|             | command ::=  | the command to send   |  |
| Returns     | Either Status alone, o expected).  | r Status and data (when a response is   |  |
| Example     | To send the *IDN? command to a seresponse from the signal generator FW_CMD, 192.168.5.100, 1 |   |  |

## 8.9 Data request commands

These commands return the requested simulation data item or items for the time requested. All data items that are available to quick-look and post-processing are available with these commands. The command syntax is identical to that logged in the \*. q11 file created when a set of logged data items are specified. See the SimGEN Software User Manual, reference [1]. As with logging data from within SimGEN, data requests are on a Vehicle, Antenna, Signal or transmitter basis.

#### 8.9.1 Vehicle data request commands

Table 8-12: Vehicle data request commands

| Command    | Returns                                   |  |
|------------|---|--|
| VEH_HEIGHT | The height of the vehicle (GPS Ellipsoid) |  |
| VEH_LAT    | The latitude of the vehicle               |  |
| VEH_LONG   | The longitude of the vehicle              |  |
| VEH_SPEED  | The speed of the vehicle                  |  |

All the Vehicle data request commands share the same command format.

| Description | Generic Vehicle data request command                         |     |                                     |
|-------------|--|-----|-------------------------------------|
| Format      | <timestamp>,<command/>,<vehicle_id></vehicle_id></timestamp> |     |                                     |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2. |
|             | command  | ::= | See <i>Table 8-12</i> on page 8-31. |
|             | vehicle_id   | ::= | "v" <v_number></v_number>           |
|             | v_number   | ::= | vehicle number starting from 1      |
| Returns     | Status and data.   |     |                                     |
| Example 1   | Now, return the Vehicle latitude for vehicle 1:              |     |                                     |
|             | -, VEH_LAT, v1   |     |                                     |

#### 8.9.2 Signal Data Requests

#### Notes:

- 1) You can specify 'user-friendly' SVID numbers for the GPS constellation in the non-contiguous ranges 1 to 32 and 65 to 95, which allows direct use of extended SVID numbers. To maintain backwards compatibility, you can still specify extended SVID numbers mapped onto SVID 33 onwards, where SVID 33 corresponds to SVID 65.
- 2) You can enter the freq parameter using upper, lower or mixed case. For example, you may use 'BEIDOU\_B1I', 'Bei-Dou\_B1I' or 'beidou\_b1i'.

Table 8-13: Signal data request commands

| Command         | Description   |  |
|-----------------|---|--|
| SIG_ALL         | Returns all   |  |
| SIG_AZIM        | Returns the azimuth of the signal   |  |
| SIG_ELEV        | Returns the elevation of the signal   |  |
| SIG_IONO_DELAY  | Returns the ionosphere delay of the signal  |  |
| SIG_LEVEL       | Returns the signal level  |  |
| SIG_PR_RATE     | Returns the pseudorange rate of the signal  |  |
| SIG_PRANGE      | Returns the pseudo range of the signal (at time T the distance between the antenna and the satellite at time T-1) |  |
| SIG_TROPO_DELAY | Returns the troposphere delay of the signal   |  |
| SIG_TXID        | Returns the SVID of the signal's transmitter  |  |

All the signal data request commands share the same command format:

| Description | Generic signal data request command.  |     |  |
|-------------|---|-----|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>, <command/>, <veh_ant>, <frequency>, <id>, <mode>, <multi_index>,</multi_index></mode></id></frequency></veh_ant></timestamp> |     |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.                              |
|             | command   | ::= | See <i>Table 8-13</i> on page 8-32.                              |
|             | veh_ant   | ::= | <pre><vehicle_id>"_"<antenna_id></antenna_id></vehicle_id></pre> |
|             | vehicle_id  | ::= | "v" <v_number></v_number>  |
|             | v_number  | ::= | vehicle number starting from 1                                   |
|             | antenna_id  | ::= | "a" <a_number></a_number>  |
|             | a_number  | ::= | antenna number starting from 1                                   |

```
frequency
                       "BeiDou B1I" | BeiDou B2I"
                       | "BeiDou B3I" | "BeiDou B2a"
                       | "BeiDou B1C"
                       | "CAPS C1" | "CAPS C2" | "CAPS C3"
                       | "EGNOS L1" | "EGNOS L5"
                       | "GAGAN L1" | "GAGAN L5"
                       | "GALILEO L1" | "GALILEO E5"
                       | "GALILEO E6"
                       | "GLONASS L1" | "GLONASS L2"
                       | "GPS L1" | "GPS L2" | "GPS L5"
                       | "GTx L1" | "GTx L2" | "GTx L5"
                       | "GTx GLN L1" | "GTx GLN L2"
                       | "GTx BEIDOU B1i" | "GTx BEIDOU B2i"
                       | "GTx_BEIDOU_B2a" | "GTx BEIDOU B1c"
                       | "GTx BEIDOU B3i" | "GTx GALILEO E1"
                       | "GTx GALILEO E5" | "GTx GALILEO E6"
                       | "Interference F1"
                       | "IRNSS S" | "IRNSS L5"
                       | "LAAS VDB"
                       | "MSAS L1" | "MSAS L5""
                       | "QZ L1" | "QZ L2" | "QZ L5" | "QZ L6"
                       | "SBAS L1" | "SBAS L5"
                       | "WAAS L1" | "WAAS L5"
                       | "SDCM L1
id
                        0-n (Channel number)
                        | 1-n (Satellite SVID)
                        "0" (svid mode, use ID = 1-n)
mode
                 ::=
                        | "1" (channel mode, use ID = 0-n)
                        "0" (incident signal)
multi index
                 ::=
                        | (number of the multipath starting at
                        1 - only applies in SVID mode)
```

Returns

Status: See Returned response format, on page 8-4.

Status and data.

For SIG\_ALL the data returned is:

- → channel id,
- → transmitter constellation type,
- → multipath index,
- → elevation, azimuth,
- $\rightarrow$  x,y,z,
- → tropo delay, iono delay,
- → pseudorange, pseudorange rate, range,
- → signal level
- → pseudorange error
- → range rate
- → pseudorange error rate
- → doppler shift
- → delta range

For SIG\_TXID the data returned is set to -1 if the channel or SVID is unallocated.

### 

### Example 2

Now, return all signal data for vehicle 1, antenna 1, on GPS, channel 0, channel mode, for the incident signal on frequency L1:

```
-, SIG ALL, v1 a1, GPS L1, 1, 0, 0
  < msq >
    <status> 2 </status>
    <data>
      2,
      GPS,
      0,
      1.2815473555, 2.2459775814,
      26002688.603,4558799.473,-3650332.704,
      2.576, 2.585,
      20508577.069,231.660,20475121.663,
      12.00,
      1291.667,
      148.327,
      83.333,
      -1217.353,
      231.604
    </data>
  </msg>
```

### 8.9.3 Transmitter data requests

### Notes:

- 1) From SimGEN version 5.05 onwards, you can specify 'user-friendly' SVID numbers for the GPS constellation in the non-contiguous ranges 1 to 32 and 65 to 95, which allows direct use of extended SVID numbers. To maintain backwards compatibility, you can still specify extended SVID numbers mapped onto SVID 33 onwards, where SVID 33 corresponds to SVID 65.
- 2) You can enter the constellation parameter using upper, lower or mixed case. For example, you may use 'tn\_BEIDOU', 'tn\_beidou' or 'tn\_BeiDou'.

Table 8-14: Transmitter data request commands

| Command | Description                         |  |
|---------|-------------------------------------|--|
| TX_SVID | Returns the SVID of the transmitter |  |

All the transmitter data request commands share the same command format:

| Description | Generic transmitter data request command  |         |                                     |  |
|-------------|---|---------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,<comm< th=""><th>mand&gt;,&lt;</th><th>constellation&gt;,<svid></svid></th></comm<></timestamp> | mand>,< | constellation>, <svid></svid>       |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::=     | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2. |  |
|             | Command   | ::=     | See <i>Table 8-14</i> on page 8-34. |  |

```
constellation
                                    ::=
                                             'tn ' must precede the constellation
                                            name:
                                            "tn BEIDOU" | "tn CAPS" | "tn EGNOS"
                                             | "tn GAGAN" | "tn GALILEO"
                                             | "tn GLONASS" | "tn GPS" |
                                             | "tn GTXΔGLONASS" | "tn GTXΔGPS"
                                             | "tn Interference" | "tn IRNSS"
                                              "tn LAAS" | "tn MSAS"
                                              "tn_Quasi-Zenith" | "tn SDCM"
                                             | "tn WAAS"
               Note: The character 'Δ' represents a space in the command that you type, see Table 8-2 on
                   page 8-1.
                                            satellite svid
                svid
                                    ::=
Returns
               Status and data.
Example 1
               Now, return the transmitter SVID:
                -,TX_SVID,tn_GPS,34
                < msg >
                  <status> 2 </status>
                  <data> 66 </data>
                </msg>
```

### 8.10 Navigation commands

**Note:** From SimGEN version 5.05 onwards, you can specify 'user-friendly' SVID numbers for the GPS constellation in the non-contiguous ranges 1 to 32 and 65 to 95, which allows direct use of extended SVID numbers. To maintain backwards compatibility, you can still specify extended SVID numbers mapped onto SVID 33 onwards, where SVID 33 corresponds to SVID 65.

Table 8-15: Navigation commands

| Command   | Description  |
|---|--|
| BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_ERR and BEIDOU_B2ANAV_DATA_ERR (see page 8- 51)  | Apply BeiDou B1C and B2a navigation data errors      |
| BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_MOD (see page 8-48)                              | Apply BeiDou B1C navigation data modifications       |
| BEIDOU_B2ANAV_DATA_MOD (see page 8-49)                              | Apply BeiDou B2a navigation data modifications       |
| BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_ERR and BEIDOU_NAV_DATA_ERR (see page 8-53)      | Apply BeiDou D1 and D2 navigation data errors        |
| BEIDOU_ D1_NAV_DATA_MOD and BEIDOU_D2_NAV_DATA_MOD (see page 8- 50) | Apply BeiDou D1 and D2 navigation data modifications |
| GAL_DATA_ERR (see page 8-41)  | Apply Galileo navigation data errors                 |
| GLONASS_NAV_DATA_ERR (see page 8-42)                                | Apply GLONASS navigation data errors                 |
| GPS_NAV_DATA_ERR (see page 8-37)                                    | Apply GPS 'L1 Legacy' navigation data errors         |
| IRNSS_NAV_DATA_ERR (see page 8-45)                                  | Apply IRNSS navigation data errors                   |
| IRNSS_NAV_DATA_MOD (see page 8-43)                                  | Apply IRNSS navigation data modification             |
| QZ_L1S_NAV_DATA_ERR (see page 8-56)                                 | Apply Quasi-Zenith L1S navigation data errors        |

Table 8-15: Navigation commands (continued)

| Command   | Description   |
|---|---|
| QZ_L1S_NAV_DATA_MOD (see page 8-56)                         | Apply Quasi-Zenith L1S navigation data modifications          |
| QZ_L1CA_NAV_DATA_ERR (see page 8-54)                        | Apply Quasi-Zenith L1C/A navigation data errors               |
| QZ_L1CA_NAV_DATA_MOD (see page 8-55)                        | Apply Quasi-Zenith L1CA navigation data modifications         |
| QZ_L6D_NAV_DATA_ERR and QZ_L6E_NAV_DATA_ERR (see page 8-55) | Apply Quasi-Zenith L1C/A navigation data modifications        |
| QZ_L6D_NAV_DATA_MOD and QZ_L6E_NAV_DATA_MOD (see page 8-57) | Apply Quasi-Zenith L6D (or L6E) navigation data modifications |
| SBAS_DATA_ERR (see page 8-38)                               | Apply SBAS navigation data errors                             |

If you want to use a command start time of zero, first arm the scenario and then send the command with a timestamp of "-" (perform now) and set the start time to zero. Then send the RUN command to run the scenario.

### 8.10.1 **SVID** rule

SimTEST applies SVID settings only while the SVID is visible. SimTEST does not retain non-default SVID settings after the SVID sets.

### 8.10.2 SET\_NAV

Enable navigation data messages.

| Comment     | You must send this command before running the scenario  |            |   |  |  |
|-------------|---|------------|---|--|--|
| Description | Sets the navigation data  | or each co | nstellation   |  |  |
| Format      | <timestamp>,SET_NAV,<time>,<frequency>,<channel>,<all_channels>,<state></state></all_channels></channel></frequency></time></timestamp> |            |   |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::=        | You must always set the time of application of this command to "-" or $0\Delta00:00:00$ . See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2. |  |  |
|             | frequency   | ::=        | "BEIDOU_B1"   "GALILEO_L1"<br>  "GLONASS_L1"   "GPS_L1"   "IRNSS_L5"<br>  "SBAS_L1"   "QZ_L1"                                 |  |  |
|             | channel   | ::=        | (channel number)  |  |  |
|             | all_channels  | ::=        | "0" (apply to specified channel)   "1" (apply to all channels)  |  |  |
|             | state   | ::=        | "0" (navigation data off)   "1" (navigation data on)  |  |  |
| Returns     | Status  |            |   |  |  |
| Example     | Now, disable the Galileo navigation data message on all channels:  -, SET_NAV, GALILEO_L1, 0, 1, 0                                      |            |   |  |  |

### 8.10.3 GPS\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR

| start_time>, <end_< th=""><th>time&gt;,  <pre>rds&gt;, </pre> <pre> ::= ::= ::= ::= ::= ::=</pre></th><th>_ERR,<constellation>,<svid>, <word-1>,<subframe-1>, ord3_10&gt;,<all_subframes>,<error_type> See <i>Timestamp</i>, on page 8-2.  "tn_GPS"  "1-63"  time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario  time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario  required word minus 1</error_type></all_subframes></subframe-1></word-1></svid></constellation></th></end_<> | time>, <pre>rds&gt;, </pre> <pre> ::= ::= ::= ::= ::= ::=</pre>  | _ERR, <constellation>,<svid>, <word-1>,<subframe-1>, ord3_10&gt;,<all_subframes>,<error_type> See <i>Timestamp</i>, on page 8-2.  "tn_GPS"  "1-63"  time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario  time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario  required word minus 1</error_type></all_subframes></subframe-1></word-1></svid></constellation> |  |  |
|---|--|---|--|--|
| onstellation vid tart_time nd_time ord-1 ubframe-1  | ::=<br>::=<br>::=  | "tn_GPS"  "1-63"  time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario  time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario  |  |  |
| vid tart_time  nd_time  ord-1 ubframe-1   | ::=  | "1-63"  time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario  time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario  |  |  |
| <pre>tart_time  nd_time  ord-1 ubframe-1</pre>  | ::=  | time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario  time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario  |  |  |
| nd_time ord-1 ubframe-1   | ::=  | milliseconds into scenario  time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario  |  |  |
| ord-1<br>ubframe-1  | ::=  | milliseconds into scenario  |  |  |
| ubframe-1   |  | required word minus 1   |  |  |
|   |  |   |  |  |
| 11 erre   | ::=  | required subframe minus 1   |  |  |
| .11_3 v 3   | ::=  | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |  |
| ll_words  | ::=  | "0" (apply to specified word)   "1" (apply to all words)  |  |  |
| ord3_10   | ::= "  | 3-10"(word 3 to 10, as required)  |  |  |
| ll_subframes  | ::=  | "0" (apply to specified sub-frame)   "1" (apply to all sub-frames)  |  |  |
| rror_type   | ::=  | "No corruption"   "set one bit"   "set two bits"   "set three bits"   "set all zero"   "set word alternate 0 and 1"   "diverge IODC and IODE"   |  |  |
| Status.   |  |   |  |  |
| At the start of the scenario, set GPS Legacy navigation data errors on SVID 1. Errors start at 2,400 ms and end at 3,000 ms; word-1 is 3 (word 4 required), subframe-1 is 2 (subframe 3 required), all_svs is false, all_words is false, word3_10 is set to word 4, all_subframes is false, the error type is "set all zero":  00:00:00, GPS NAV DATA ERR, tn GPS, 1, 2400, 3000, 3, 2, 0, 0, 4, 0, set   |  |   |  |  |
|   | he start of the scenario, s<br>and end at 3,000 ms; wo<br>svs is false, all_words is<br>set all zero":<br>0:00:00, GPS_NAV_1 | he start of the scenario, set GPS Le<br>and end at 3,000 ms; word-1 is 3 (v<br>svs is false, all_words is false, word<br>set all zero":   |  |  |

### 8.10.4 GPS\_L2CNAV\_DATA\_ERR and GPS\_L5NAV\_DATA\_ERR

| Description | Remote input and insertion into action queue of GPS L2C or L5 navigation data errors already scheduled in current scenario. These errors are added after parity correction, so parity will be corrupted. |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Format      |  | AV_DATA_ERR,TN_GPS, <svid>, me&gt;,<msg_num>,<all_svs>,<all_msgs>,<fec>, <num_bits_to_flip></num_bits_to_flip></fec></all_msgs></all_svs></msg_num></svid> |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp ::=  | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2. Must be before start_time.  Can be sent before starting the scenario.  |  |  |

|         | GPS_LxyNAV_D<br>ATA_ERR  | ::=   | "GPS_L2CNAV_DATA_ERR"   "GPS_L5NAV_DATA_ERR"                 |  |
|---------|--|-------|--|--|
|         | svid   | ::=   | "1-32" and "65-95" (satellite svid)                          |  |
|         | start_time   | ::=   | time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario   |  |
|         | end_time   | ::=   | time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario |  |
|         | msg_num  | ::=   | Figure 8-1 on page 8-38, shows message_numbers.              |  |
|         | all_svs  | ; :=  | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)     |  |
|         | all_msgs   | : ; = | "0" (apply specified msg_num)   "1" (apply all messages)     |  |
|         | fec  | ::=   | "0" (apply error after FEC)   "1" (apply error before FEC)   |  |
|         | first_bit_to _flip   | ::=   | The first bit to flip (invert)                               |  |
|         | num_bits_to_<br>flip   | ::=   | The number of bits to flip (invert)                          |  |
| Returns | Status.  |       |  |  |
| Example | At start of scenario, set GPS L2C Navigation data error on SVID 2. Begin at start of scenario, finish 60 minutes into scenario. Use message number 1 (UTC and IONO), apply specified message to specified SVID. First bit to flip = 12, number of bits to flip = 133 00:00:00,GPS_L2CNAV_DATA_ERR,tn_GPS,2,0,3600000,1,0,0,0,12, 133 |       |  |  |

# 0. Dummy data 1. Clock, Health, Accuracy & Ephemeris - ICD-GPS-200C 2. More Ephemeris - ICD-GPS-200C 3. UTC, Iono, etc - ICD-GPS-200C 4. Almanac - ICD-GPS-200C 5. Free Text - ICD-GPS-200C 6. Reduced Almanacs - ICD-GPS-200C 10. Ephemeris 1 11. Ephemeris 2 12. Reduced Almanac 13. Clock Differential Correction 14. Ephemeris Differential Correction 15. Free Text 30. Clock, IONO and Group Delay 31. Clock & Reduced Almanac 32. Clock & EOP 33. Clock & EOP 34. Clock & BOFF 35. Clock & GGTO 36. Clock & GGTO 36. Clock & Mid Almanac

Figure 8-1: GPS L2C and L5 navigation data error message types

### 8.10.5 SBAS\_DATA\_ERR

### Notes:

- 1) As SimGEN applies the same navigation data to both SBAS L1 and L5, it will apply the same navigation data error to both SBAS L1 and L5.
- Quazi Zenith L1 SAIF navigation data errors are similar to SBAS navigation data errors (as opposed to Quasi-Zenith L1 "legacy", L1 CNAV, L2 CNAV and L5NAV).

| Description | Remote input and insertion into action queue of SBAS navigation data errors already scheduled in current scenario  |   |   |  |
|-------------|--|---|---|--|
| Format      | <message_type>,<seq_< td=""><td>_<br/>num&gt;,<s< td=""><td><pre>signal_type&gt;,<svid>,<all_svs>, start_time&gt;,<end_time>, flip&gt;,<num_bits_to_flip></num_bits_to_flip></end_time></all_svs></svid></pre></td></s<></td></seq_<></message_type> | _<br>num>, <s< td=""><td><pre>signal_type&gt;,<svid>,<all_svs>, start_time&gt;,<end_time>, flip&gt;,<num_bits_to_flip></num_bits_to_flip></end_time></all_svs></svid></pre></td></s<> | <pre>signal_type&gt;,<svid>,<all_svs>, start_time&gt;,<end_time>, flip&gt;,<num_bits_to_flip></num_bits_to_flip></end_time></all_svs></svid></pre>    |  |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::=   | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.   |  |
|             | signal_type  | ::=   | "TN_EGNOS"<br>  "TN_GAGAN"<br>  "TN_WAAS"<br>  "TN_MSAS"<br>  "TN_SDCM"   |  |
|             | svid   | ::=   | "1-5" (satellite svid)  |  |
|             | all_svs  | ::=   | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |
|             | message_type   | ::=   | Figure 8-2 on page 8-40, shows the SBAS message_types.  Figure 8-3 on page 8-40, shows the Quasi-Zenith message types.                                |  |
|             | seq_num  | ::=   | n (Use to modify message 'n' in a sequence of >n identical message_types sent by SimGEN)   "1" (Use where seq_num is not applicable for message_type) |  |
|             | start_time   | ::=   | time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario  |  |
|             | end_time   | ::=   | time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario  |  |
|             | before_FEC   | ;;=   | "0" (apply error after FEC)   "1" (apply error before FEC)  |  |
|             | first_bit_to_flip  | ::=   | <pre>If before_FEC = "0": This is the first symbol of the 500 broadcast symbols to flip</pre>   |  |
|             |  |   | <pre>If before_FEC = "1": This is the first bit of the 250-bit message to flip</pre>  |  |
|             | num_bits_to_flip   | ::=   | <pre>If before_FEC = "0": This is the number of symbols to flip If before_FEC = "1": This is the number of bits to flip</pre>                         |  |
| Returns     | Status.  |   |   |  |
| Example     | assignments) with sequence nur<br>FEC (to symbols), with first syml  | mber 3. Er<br>ool to flip =   | n data errors on SVID 1. Message type 1 (PRN mask rors end 61 minutes into scenario. Errors applied after = 1 and number of symbols to flip = 10      |  |
|             | 00:00:00, SBAS_DATA_ERR, TN_EGNOS, 1, 0, 1, 3, 0, 3660000, 1, 1, 10  |   |   |  |

Issue number: 2-01 Document
Spirent Communications plc

## Test message PRN mask assignments Fast range corrections Fast correction degradation Fast correction degradation Fast correction degradation Fast correction parameters Fast correction parameters Fast corrections Fa

Figure 8-2: SBAS navigation data error - message types

63 - Null message

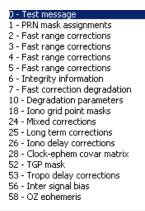


Figure 8-3: Quasi-Zenith navigation data error - message types

### 8.10.6 GPS\_L2CNAV\_DATA\_MOD

| Description | Remote input and insertion into action queue of GPS navigation data modifications already scheduled in current scenario  |     |  |  |
|-------------|--|-----|--|--|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>,GPS_L2CNAV_DATA_MOD,TN_GPS,<svid>,<start_time>, <end_time>,<message_type>,<all_svids>,<all_msgs>,<data_mods></data_mods></all_msgs></all_svids></message_type></end_time></start_time></svid></timestamp></pre> |     |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  |  |
|             | svid   | ::= | "1-32" amd "65-95" (satellite svid)  |  |
|             | start_time   | ::= | time at which modification is applied, milliseconds into scenario  |  |
|             | end_time   | ::= | time at which modification is completed, milliseconds into scenario  |  |
|             | message_type   | ::= | Figure 8-4 on page 8-41, shows the message types.  |  |
|             | all_svids  | ::= | "0" (specified svid)<br>  "1" (all svids)  |  |
|             | all_msgs   | ::= | "0" (use specified message type)<br>  "1" (use all message types)  |  |
|             | data_mods  | ::= | <pre>modify each bit using: "1" (set to 1)   "0" (set to 0)   "X" (invert current setting)   "-" (do not change)</pre> |  |

| Returns | Status.  |
|---------|--|
| Example | At start of scenario, set GPS L2CNAV data modification on SVID 2 to begin at the start of the scenario and end 60 minutes into the scenario. Modify message type 6, leave bit 1 as is, bit 2 set to 0, bit 3 set to 1, bit 4 invert: |
|         | 00:00:00,GPS_L2CNAV_DATA_MOD,TN_GPS,2,0,3600000,6,0,0,   |
|         | -01X   |
|         |  |
|         |  |
|         |  |
|         |  |

```
O. Durwny data
1. Cody, Health, Accuracy & Epheneris - ICD-GPS-2000
2. More Epheneris - ICD-GPS-2000
3. UTC, Ibra, etc. - ICD-GPS-2000
4. Aharrac - ICD-GPS-2000
6. Reduced Almenata - ICD-GPS-2000
6. Reduced Almenata - ICD-GPS-2000
13. Epheneria 1
13. Epheneria 2
12. Reduced Almenata
13. Debt Differential Correction
14. Epheneria Differential Correction
15. Red Test
30. Cody, ICMO and Group Deby
21. Debt & Reduced Almenat
22. Cody, & STOP
33. Cody, & STOP
34. Cody & STOP
35. Cody & STOP
36. Cody & STOP
37. Cody & STOP
37. Cody & Mich Almenaty
37. Cody & Mich Almenaty
38. Cody & Mich Almenaty
39. Cody & Mich Almena
```

Figure 8-4: GPS L2C navigation data modification - message types

### 8.10.7 GAL\_DATA\_ERR

| Description | Apply Galileo navigation data errors   |      |   |  |
|-------------|--|------|---|--|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>, GAL_DATA_ERR, TN_GALILEO, <nav_dat_stream>,</nav_dat_stream></timestamp></pre> |      |   |  |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::=  | See Timestamp, on page 8-2. You must always set the time of application of this command to "-" or $0\Delta00:00:00$ |  |
|             | nav_data_stream  | ::=  | "I/NAV E1-B"  |  |
|             | svid   | ::=  | "1-36" (satellite svid)   |  |
|             | all_svs  | ::=  | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |
|             | frame  | ::=  | Always "1"  |  |
|             | all_frames   | ::=  | Always "1"  |  |
|             | subframe   | ::=  | "1-24" (subframe to be modified)  |  |
|             | all_subframes  | ::=  | "0" (apply to specified subframe)   "1" (apply to all subframes)  |  |
|             | page_times   | ; := | "0-29" (Time into subframe of the start time of this page, seconds)   |  |
|             | all_pages  | ::=  | "0" (apply to specified page)   "1" (apply to all pages)  |  |

Issue number: 2-01
Spirent Communications plc

Document: DGP01446AAA

|         | start_time   | ::=                                     | Time to apply the modifications to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|---------|--|---|---|
|         | end_time   | ::=                                     | Time into run to cease the modifications (milliseconds into run)  |
|         | before_FEC   | ::=                                     | "0" (apply error after FEC)   |
|         | first_bit_to_flip  | ::=                                     | "1-250" (The first symbol in the sequence to flip)  |
|         | num_bits_to_flip   | ::=                                     | "0-200" (The number of symbols to flip)   |
| Returns | Status.  |   |   |
| Example | into page is zero seconds, apply into scenario. Apply errors after | to all page<br>FEC. First :<br>R, TN_GA | 1-B for all satellites, all frames and all subframes. Time es. Errors begin at start of scenario and end at 29 days symbol to flip is 111, flip 25 symbols  LILEO, I/NAV E1-B, 5, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, |

### 8.10.8 GLONASS\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR

| Description | Remote input and insertion into in current scenario.   | action que | ue of Galileo navigation data errors already scheduled  |  |  |
|-------------|--|------------|---|--|--|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>,GLONASS_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_GLONASS,<svid>,   <start_time>,<end_time>,<frame/>,<string>,<all_svs>,   <all_frames>,<all_strings>,<first_bit_to_flip>,   <num bits="" flip="" to=""></num></first_bit_to_flip></all_strings></all_frames></all_svs></string></end_time></start_time></svid></timestamp></pre> |            |   |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::=        | See Timestamp, on page 8-2. You must always set the time of application of this command to "-" or $0\Delta00:00:00$ |  |  |
|             | svid   | ::=        | "1-24" (Satellite svid)   |  |  |
|             | start_time   | ::=        | Time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario  |  |  |
|             | end_time   | ::=        | Time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario  |  |  |
|             | frame  | ::=        | "1-5" (The data frame in which you want the bit errors to take effect)  |  |  |
|             | string   | ::=        | "1-15" (The number of the data<br>string in which you want the bit<br>errors to take effect)                        |  |  |
|             | all_svs  | ::=        | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |  |
|             | all_frames   | ::=        | "0" (apply to specified word)   "1" (apply to all words)  |  |  |
|             | all_strings  | ::=        | "0" (apply to specified string)   "1" (apply to all strings)  |  |  |
|             | first_bit_to_flip  | ::=        | "1-200" (The first bit in the sequence to flip)   |  |  |

|         | num_bits_to_flip                   | ::=      | "0-200"<br>flip) | (The number of bits to  |
|---------|------------------------------------|----------|------------------|---|
| Returns | Status.                            |          |                  |   |
| Example |                                    | •        |                  | s. Errors begin at start of scenario and end ords, all frames and all strings. First bit to |
|         | 00:00:00,GLONASS_NAV_<br>1,1,25,55 | _DATA_EI | RR,TN_GLC        | NASS,2,0,2505600000,3,4,1,  |

### 8.10.9 IRNSS\_NAV\_DATA\_MOD

These commands let you modify both the S-band and L5-band broadcast navigation data streams modulated onto the RF signal, while maintaining parity.

Although the timestamp specifies the time SimGEN actions this command, SimGEN calculates and downloads navigation data to the signal generator in advance. This means the timestamp (and the time SimGEN sends the message) must be at least six seconds before the modification start time you specify in the command. Also, notice SimGEN applies the modifications to the next specified frame/subframe/page occurring after the start\_time.

You must ensure your start\_time and end\_time are compatible with the timing of the frame/subframe/page you want to modify. Be aware these times are times-into-run (so t = 0 is the start of run) and the simulation start time-of-week determines the navigation data sequence start. To simplify matters, the example scenario start time has been set to the start of a week, that is, the start TOW (time-of-week) is set to zero.

You must correctly identify the frame/subframe/sequence/bits if you attempt to modify a specific data value in the message and correctly scale and format the data according to the IRNSS ICD detailed in reference [12]. In accordance with this ICD, Spirent numbers bits in the message starting at bit 1, not bit 0.

### 8.10.9.1 S-band and L5 Navigation Data Modification (subframes 1 and 2)

| Description | Modify both S-band and L5 bro   | oadcast na | vigation data stream (subframes 1 and 2)  |
|-------------|---|------------|---|
| Format      | <timestamp>,IRNSS_SL5NAV <all_svs>,<subframe>,<all_sul< td=""><td></td><td>F12_MOD,TN_IRNSS,<svid>,<br/><start_time>, <end_time>, <bit_modifiers></bit_modifiers></end_time></start_time></svid></td></all_sul<></subframe></all_svs></timestamp> |            | F12_MOD,TN_IRNSS, <svid>,<br/><start_time>, <end_time>, <bit_modifiers></bit_modifiers></end_time></start_time></svid>  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::=        | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.   |
|             | svid  | ::=        | "1-16" (satellite svid)   |
|             | all_svs   | ::=        | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |
|             | subframe  | ::=        | "1"   "2" (subframe to be modified)   |
|             | all_subframes   |            | "0" (apply to specified subframe)   "1" (apply to all subframes)  |
|             | start_time  | ::=        | Time to apply the modifications to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|             | end_time  | ::=        | Time into run to cease the modifications (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|             | bit_modifiers   | ::=        | Characters to specify each of the 214 bits of a message body. Spirent uses 8-bit sections separated by spaces.  "1" (set to 1)    "0" (set to 0)    "X" (invert current setting)    "-" (do not change) |

| Returns | Status.   |
|---------|---|
| Example | Modify S-L5 navigation data for svid 4. Set Subframe 2, from 0 seconds into run to 3600 seconds into run to set bit 1 to 0, bit 3 to 0, and bit 6 to 0, all other bits unchanged: |
|         | 00:00:00, IRNSS_SL5NAV_DATA_SF12_MOD, TN_IRNSS, 4, 0, 2, 0, 0, 3600000, 0-0-0-  |
|         |   |
|         |   |
|         |   |

### 8.10.9.2 S-Band or L5 Navigation Data Modification (subframes 3 and 4)

| Description | Modify either S-band or L5 b (subframes 3 and 4)                                | roadcast n | avigation data stream   |  |
|-------------|---|------------|---|--|
| Format      | <pre>S-band: <timestamp>, IRNSS_SNAV_DATA_SF34_MOD, TN_IRNSS,</timestamp></pre> |            |   |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::=        | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.   |  |
|             | svid  | ::=        | "1-16" (satellite svid)   |  |
|             | all_svs   | ::=        | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |
|             | message_type  | ::=        | "5" (Ionospheric grid parameters)   "7" (Almanac parameters)   "9" (UTC and Time Sync Parameters wrt GNSS)   "11" (EOP and Ionospheric coefficients)   "14" (Differential Corrections for one satellite)   "16" (Encryption key subset)   "18" (Text message) |  |
|             | all_messages  | ::=        | "0" (apply to specified message_type)   "1" (apply to all message_types)  |  |
|             | sequence_number   | ::=        | Range is a function of message_type: "5" ("1-6")   "7" ("1-16")   "14" ("1-16")   "18" ("1-256")   All other message types - "1"  |  |
|             | all_sequences   | ::=        | "0" (apply to specified page)   "1" (apply to all pages)  |  |

|           | start_time  | ::=                   | Time to apply the modifications to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|-----------|---|-----------------------|---|
|           | end_time  | ::=                   | Time into run to cease the modifications (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|           | bit_modifiers   | ::=                   | Characters to specify each of the 214 bits of a message body. Spirent uses 8-bit sections separated by spaces. "1" (set to 1)   "0" (set to 0)   "X" (invert current setting)   "-" (do not change) |
| Returns   | Status.   |                       |   |
| Example 1 | run to 3600 seconds into run unchanged:  00:00:00, IRNSS_SNA 00,0-0-0-0 | to set bit 1  V_DATA  | 5. Set Message Type 7, Sequence 8 from 0 second into 1 to 0, bit 3 to 0, bit 6 to 0 and bit 8 to 0, all other bits  SF34_MOD, TN_IRNSS, 5, 0, 7, 0, 8, 0, 0, 36000                                  |
|           |   |                       |   |
| Example 2 | to 3600 seconds into run to s 00:00:00, IRNSS_L5N 0000,0 00             | et bit 6 to ( AV_DATA | Set Message Type 11, Sequence 1 from 0 second into run 0, bit 9 to 0, and bit 10 to 0, all other bits unchanged:  A_SF34_MOD, TN_IRNSS, 6, 0, 11, 0, 1, 0, 0, 360                                   |

### 8.10.10 IRNSS\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR

These commands let you apply errors to S-band and L5-band broadcast navigation data streams modulated onto the RF signal, while maintaining parity.

Although the timestamp specifies the time SimGEN actions this command, SimGEN calculates and downloads navigation data to the signal generator in advance. This means the timestamp (and the time SimGEN sends the message) must be at least six seconds before the modification start time you specify in the command. Also, notice SimGEN applies the modifications to the next specified frame/subframe/page occurring after the start time.

You must ensure your start\_time and end\_time are compatible with the timing of the frame/subframe/page you want to modify. Be aware these times are times-into-run (so t = 0 is the start of run) and the simulation start time-of-week determines the navigation data sequence start. To simplify matters, the example scenario start time has been set to the start of a week, that is, the start TOW (time-of-week) is set to zero.

You must correctly identify the frame/subframe/sequence/bits if you attempt to modify a specific data value in the message and correctly scale and format the data according to the IRNSS ICD detailed in reference [12]. In accordance with this ICD, Spirent numbers bits in the message starting at bit 1, not bit 0.

### 8.10.10.1 S-band and L5 Navigation Data Errors

**Note:** SimGEN will add trailing zeroes (or truncate to the required number of hexadecimal characters) data you enter in the hex subframe parameter. SimGEN does not check your data for non-hexadecimal characters.

| Description | Apply errors to both the S-ba   | nd and L5 | broadcast navigation data stream (subframes 1 and 2)  |  |  |
|-------------|---|-----------|---|--|--|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>, IRNSS_SL5_NAV_DATA_ERR, TN_IRNSS,   <svid>, <all_svs>, <subframe>, <all_subframes>, <start_time>,   <end_time>, <post_fec>, <first_bit>, <number_of_bits>, <hex>,   <hex_subframe></hex_subframe></hex></number_of_bits></first_bit></post_fec></end_time></start_time></all_subframes></subframe></all_svs></svid></timestamp></pre> |           |   |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::=       | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.   |  |  |
|             | svid  | ::=       | "1-16" (satellite svid)   |  |  |
|             | all_svs   | ::=       | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |  |
|             | subframe  | ::=       | (Subframe to be modified) "1"   "2"   |  |  |
|             | all_subframes   | ::=       | "0" (apply to specified subframe)   "1" (apply to all subframes)  |  |  |
|             | start_time  | ::=       | Time to apply the errors to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run)  |  |  |
|             | end_time  | ::=       | Time into run to cease the errors (milliseconds from start of run)  |  |  |
|             | post_FEC  | ::=       | "0" Apply after FEC   |  |  |
|             | first_bit   | ::=       | "1-600" (post_FEC = "0") "1-292" (post_FEC = "1")   |  |  |
|             | number_of_bits  | ::=       | "1-600" (post_FEC = "0") "1-292" (post_FEC = "1")   |  |  |
|             | hex   | ::=       | "0" Disable hexadecimal subframe message (requires first_bit and number_of_bits)   "1" Enable hexadecimal subframe message (overrides data in first_bit and number_of_bits) |  |  |
|             | hex_subframe  | ::=       | <pre>Up to 150 hexadecimal characters (post_FEC = 0) Up to 73 hexadecimal characters (post_FEC = 1)</pre>   |  |  |
| Returns     | Status.   |           |   |  |  |
| Example     | Modify S-L5 NAV data for SVID 4. Set Subframe 2, from 0 second into run to 3600 seconds into run (flip from bit 10 for 11 bits data present but hexadecimal subframe message overrides), post-FEC, use hexadecimal subframe message ABCDEF0123456789012:  |           |   |  |  |
|             | 00:00:00, IRNSS_SL5<br>0,11,1,ABCDEF01234   |           | TA_ERR,TN_IRNSS,4,0,2,0,0,3600000,0,1   |  |  |

### 8.10.10.2 S-band or L5 Navigation Data Errors

SimGEN will add trailing zeroes to, or truncate to the required number of hexadecimal characters, data you enter in the hex\_subframe parameter. SimGEN does not check your data for non-hexadecimal characters.

| Description | Apply errors to either the S-bar                    | nd or L5 br   | roadcast navigation data stream (subframe 3 and 4)   |
|-------------|---|---|--|
| Format      | <pre><sequence_number>,&lt;</sequence_number></pre> | rpe>, <all_rpe>,<all_rpe>,<all_rpe>,<all_rpe>,<br/>er_of_bits5_NAV_Dessage_all_seq<br/>it&gt;,<nu< td=""></nu<></all_rpe></all_rpe></all_rpe></all_rpe> | messages>,<br>start_time>, <end_time>,<br/>&gt;,<number_of_bits>,</number_of_bits></end_time>  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::=   | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  |
|             | svid  | ::=   | "1-16" (satellite svid)  |
|             | all_svs   | ::=   | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)   |
|             | message_type  | ::=   | <pre>"5" (Ionospheric grid parameters)   "7" (Almanac parameters)   "9" (UTC and Time Sync Parameters wrt GNSS)   "11" (EOP and Ionospheric coefficients)   "14" (Differential Corrections for one satellite)   "16" (Encryption key subset)   "18" (Text message)</pre> |
|             | all_messages  | ::=   | <pre>"0" (apply to specified message type)   "1" (apply to all message types)</pre>  |
|             | sequence_number                                     | ::=   | Range is a function of message_type:  "5" ("1-6")    "7" ("1-16")    "14" ("1-16")    "18" ("1-256")    All other message types - "1"  |
|             | all_sequences                                       | ::=   | "0" (apply to specified page)   "1" (apply to all pages)   |
|             | start_time  | ::=   | Time to apply the errors to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|             | end_time  | ::=   | Time into run to cease the errors (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|             | post_FEC  | ::=   | "0" (Apply after FEC)   "1" (Apply before FEC)   |
|             | first_bit   | ::=   | "1-600" (post_FEC = "0") "1-292" (post_FEC = "1")  |
|             | number_of_bits                                      | ::=   | "1-600" (post_FEC = "0") "1-292" (post_FEC = "1")  |

Issue number: 2-01 Spirent Communications plc

|           | hex  | ::=          | "0" Disable hexadecimal subframe message (requires first_bit and number_of_bits)   "1" Enable hexadecimal subframe message (overrides data in first_bit and number_of_bits) |
|-----------|--|--------------|---|
|           | hex_subframe   | ::=          | <pre>Up to 150 hexadecimal characters (post_FEC = 0) Up to 73 hexadecimal characters (post_FEC = 1)</pre>   |
| Returns   | Status.  |              |   |
| Example 1 | Modify S-band navigation data for<br>run to 3600 seconds into run to f |              | Set Message Type 7, Sequence 7, from 0 second into 9 for 13 bits, post-FEC:   |
|           | 00:00:00, IRNSS_SNAV_I<br>9,13   | DATA_ERI     | R,TN_IRNSS,5,0,7,0,7,0,0,3600000,0,   |
| Example 2 | 3600 seconds into run (flip from l                                     | oit 11 for 3 | essage Type 9, Sequence 1, from 0 second into run to bits data present but hexadecimal subframe message rame message ABCDEF0123456789012:                                   |
|           | 00:00:00, IRNSS_L5NAV_<br>3600000,1,11,3,1,ABCI                        |              | RR,TN_IRNSS,7,0,9,0,1,0,0,<br>456789012   |

### 8.10.11 BEIDOU\_B1CNAV\_DATA\_MOD

| Description | Remote input and insertion into action queue of BeiDou navigation data modifications already scheduled in current scenario   |     |   |  |  |
|-------------|--|-----|---|--|--|
| Format      | <timestamp>,BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_MOD,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>, <start_time>,<end_time>,<message_type>,<all_svids>, <all_messages>,<subframe>,<data_mods></data_mods></subframe></all_messages></all_svids></message_type></end_time></start_time></svid></timestamp> |     |   |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp ::= See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  |     |   |  |  |
|             | svid   | ::= | "6-30" (satellite svid)   |  |  |
|             | start_time   | ::= | Time to apply the modification (milliseconds from start of run)   |  |  |
|             | end_time   | ::= | Time to cease the modification (milliseconds from start of run)   |  |  |
|             | message_type   | ::= | Choose from: "1" (UTC and IONO)   "2" (Reduced Almanac)   "3" (BGTO and EOP)   "4" (Midi Almanac)   |  |  |
|             | all_svids  | ::= | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |  |
|             | all_messages   | ::= | "0" (specify using <message_type>)   "1" (all messages)</message_type>  |  |  |
|             | subframe   | ::= | "1"   "2"   "3"   |  |  |
|             |  |     | Note: If you use either <subframe> = "1" or <subframe> = "2" (where there are no different message types), you must set <all_messages> = "1"</all_messages></subframe></subframe> |  |  |

|           | <pre>data_mods ::= Modify each bit using:     "1" (set to 1)       "0" (set to 0)       "X" (invert current setting)       "-" (do not change)</pre>   |   |
|-----------|--|---|
| Returns   | Status.  |   |
| Example 1 | At start of scenario, set BeiDou B1CNAV data modification on SVID 6 to begin at the start of the scenario and end 60 minutes into the scenario. Modify subframe 1, all message types, leave bit as is, bit 2 set to 0, bit 3 set to 1, bit 4 invert:  00:00:00, BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_MOD, TN_BEIDOU, 6, 0, 3600000, 1, 0, 1, 1, -01X | 1 |
| Example 2 | At start of scenario, set BeiDou B1CNAV data modification on SVID 7 to begin at the start of the scenario and end 60 minutes into the scenario. Modify subframe 2, all message types, leave bits 1-4 as is, bit 5 set to 0, bit 6 set to 1, bit 7 invert:  |   |
|           | 00:00:00,BEIDOU_BlCNAV_DATA_MOD,TN_BEIDOU,7,0,3600000,1,0,1,2,   |   |
| Example 3 | At start of scenario, set BeiDou B1CNAV data modification on SVID 6 to begin at the start of the scenario and end 60 minutes into the scenario. Modify subframe 3, message type 2, leave bit 1 a is, bit 2 set to 0, bit 3 set to 1, bit 4 invert:  00:00:00, BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_MOD, TN_BEIDOU, 8, 0, 3600000, 2, 0, 0, 3, -01X   |   |

### 8.10.12 BEIDOU\_B2ANAV\_DATA\_MOD

| Description | Remote input and insertion into action queue of BeiDou navigation data modifications already scheduled in current scenario  |     |   |  |  |
|-------------|---|-----|---|--|--|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>,BEIDOU_B2ANAV_DATA_MOD,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>,   <start_time>,<end_time>,<message_type>,<all_svids>,   <all_messages>,<data_mods></data_mods></all_messages></all_svids></message_type></end_time></start_time></svid></timestamp></pre> |     |   |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.                             |  |  |
|             | svid  | ::= | "6-30" (satellite svid)   |  |  |
|             | start_time  | ::= | Time to apply the modification (milliseconds from start of run) |  |  |
|             | end_time  | ::= | Time to cease the modification (milliseconds from start of run) |  |  |

Issue number: 2-01 Document: DGP01446AAA Page 8-49 **Spirent Communications plc** 

|         | Message_type   | ::=                         | Choose from: "10" (Ephemeris 1)   "11" (Ephemeris 2)   "30" (Clock, IONO and Group Delay)   "31" (Clock and Reduced Almanac0   "32" (Clock and EOP)   "33" (Clock, BGTO and Reduced Almanac)   "34" (Clock and BDT-UTC offset parameters)   "40" (SISAIoc and Midi Almanac) |
|---------|--|-----------------------------|---|
|         | all_svids  | ::=                         | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |
|         | all_messages   | ::=                         | "0" (specify <message_type>)   "1" (all messages)</message_type>  |
|         | data_mods  | ::=                         | <pre>Modify each bit using: "1" (set to 1)   "0" (set to 0)   "X" (invert current setting)   "-" (do not change)</pre>  |
| Returns | Status.  |                             |   |
| Example | start of the scenario and d is, bit 2 set to 0, bit 3 set 00:00:00:00.024, BEE , 0, -01X | end 60 min<br>to 1, bit 4 i | BeiDou B2a NAV data modification on SVID 9 to begin at the nutes into the scenario. Modify message type 30, leave bit 1 as nvert  ANAV_DATA_MOD, TN_BEIDOU, 9, 0, 3600000, 30, 0  |

### 8.10.13 BEIDOU\_ D1\_NAV\_DATA\_MOD and BEIDOU\_D2\_NAV\_DATA\_MOD

| Description | Apply BeiDou D1 and D2 navigation data modifications  |   |   |
|-------------|---|---|---|
| Format      | D1: <timestamp>,BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_MOD,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>,  <all_svid>,<page>,<all_pages>,<subframe>,<all_subframes>,</all_subframes></subframe></all_pages></page></all_svid></svid></timestamp> |   |   |
|             | <pre><word>,<all_words>,<start_time>,<end_time>,<bit_modifiers> D2:</bit_modifiers></end_time></start_time></all_words></word></pre>  |   |   |
|             | <all_svid>,<page>,</page></all_svid>  | <all_pa< th=""><th><pre>T_DATA_MOD,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>, ages&gt;,<subframe>,<all_subframes>, a_time&gt;,<end_time>,<bit_modifiers></bit_modifiers></end_time></all_subframes></subframe></svid></pre></th></all_pa<> | <pre>T_DATA_MOD,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>, ages&gt;,<subframe>,<all_subframes>, a_time&gt;,<end_time>,<bit_modifiers></bit_modifiers></end_time></all_subframes></subframe></svid></pre> |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::=   | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.   |
|             | svid  | ::=   | "6-30" (D1 satellite svid) "1-5" (D2 satellite svid)  |
|             | all_svid  | ::=   | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |
|             | page  | ::=   | "1-24"(D1 page range) "1-120" (D2 page range)   |

|           | all_pages   | ::= | "0" (specify a page)<br>  "1" (all pages)  |
|-----------|---|-----|--|
|           | subframe  | ::= | "1-5" (both D1 and D2)   |
|           | all_subframes   | ::= | "0" (specify a subframe)   "1" (all subframes)   |
|           | word  | ::= | "1-26"(for Word 1 only) "1-22" (for Words 2 to 10)   |
|           | all_words   | ::= | "0" (specify a word)<br>  "1" (all words)  |
|           | start_time  | ::= | Time to apply the errors to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|           | end_time  | ::= | Time into run to cease the errors (milliseconds from start of run)   |
|           | bit_modifiers   | ::= | Characters to specify each of the 24 bits of a message body. Spirent uses 8-bit sections separated by spaces. "1" (set to 1)   "0" (set to 0)   "X" (invert current setting)   "-" (do not change) |
| Returns   | Status.   |     |  |
| Example 1 | Now, modify BeiDou D1 navigation data for all SVIDs (6 to 30) as follows: all Pages, all Subframes, Word 2, start at 0 ms, end 60 minutes later, with modifications as shown:  00:00:00, BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_MOD, TN_BEIDOU, 6,1,1,1,1,0,2,0,0,36000000,111-11 |     |  |
| Example 2 | Now, modify BeiDou D2 navigation data for all SVIDs (1 to 5) as follows: Page 1, Subframe 1, Word 2, start at 0 ms, finish 60 minutes later, with modifications as shown:  00:00:00,BEIDOU_D2_NAV_DATA_MOD,TN_BEIDOU,1,1,1,0,1,0,2,0,0,36000000,11111         |     |  |

### 8.10.14 BEIDOU\_B1CNAV\_DATA\_ERR and BEIDOU\_B2ANAV\_DATA\_ERR

| Description | Remote input and insertion into action queue of BeiDou B1C or B2a navigation data errors already scheduled in current scenario. These errors are added after parity correction, so parity will be corrupted |     |  |  |
|-------------|---|-----|--|--|
| Format      | B1CNAV:   |     |  |  |
|             | <pre><timestamp>,BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>,</svid></timestamp></pre>  |     |  |  |
|             | <pre><timestamp>,BEIDOU_B2ANAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>,</svid></timestamp></pre>  |     |  |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  Must be before <start_time>.  Can be sent before starting the scenario</start_time> |  |
|             | svid  | ::= | "6-30" (satellite svid)  |  |

Issue number: 2-01 Spirent Communications plc

|           | start_time  | ::=       | Time to apply the error (milliseconds from start of run)  |  |
|-----------|---|-----------|---|--|
|           | end_time  | ::=       | Time into run to cease the error (milliseconds from start of run)   |  |
|           | msg_num   | ::=       | "1" (UTC and IONO)   "2" (Reduced Almanac)   "3" (BGTO and EOP)   "4" (Midi Almanac)  |  |
|           | all_svs   | ::=       | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |
|           | all_msgs  | ::=       | "0" (apply specified <msg_num>)   "1" (apply all <msg_num>)</msg_num></msg_num>   |  |
|           | fec   | ::=       | "0" (apply error after FEC)<br>  "1" (apply error before<br>FEC)  |  |
|           | first_symbol_to_flip  | ::=       | The first symbol to flip(invert)  |  |
|           | num_symbols_to_flip   | ::=       | The number of symbols to flip(invert)   |  |
| Returns   | Status.   |           |   |  |
| Example 1 | At start of scenario, set BeiDou B1C Navigation data error on SVID 13. Begin at start of scenario, finish 60 minutes into scenario. Modify message number 2 (Reduced Almanac), to specified SVID. Apply error after FEC. First symbol to flip = 5, number of symbols to flip = 7                        |           |   |  |
|           | 00:00:00.024,BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,13,0,3600000,2,0,0,0,5,7  |           |   |  |
| Example 2 | At start of scenario, set BeiDou B1C Navigation data error on SVID 14. Begin at start of scenario, finish 60 minutes into scenario. Modify message number 3 (BGTO & EOP), apply specified message to specified SVID. Apply error before FEC. First symbol to flip = 11, number of symbols to flip = 13: |           |   |  |
|           | 00:00:00,BEIDOU_B1CNAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,14,0,3600000,3,0,0,1,11,13  |           |   |  |
| Example 3 | At start of scenario, set BeiDou B2a Navigation data error on SVID 11. Begin at start of scenario, finish 60 minutes into scenario. Modify message number 10 (Ephemeris 1), to specified SVID. Apply error after FEC. First symbol to flip = 1, number of symbols to flip = 2:                          |           |   |  |
|           | 00:00.00,BEIDOU_B2ANAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,11,0,3600000,10,0,0,0,1,2   |           |   |  |
| Example 4 | finish 60 minutes into scenario. Modify r   | message n | ata error on SVID 12. Begin at start of scenario,<br>number 30 (Clock, IONO and Group Delay), to<br>bol to flip = 10, number of symbols to flip = 20: |  |
|           | 00:00:00,BEIDOU_B2ANAV_DA   | TA_ERR,   | TN_BEIDOU,12,0,3600000,30,0,0,  |  |

### 8.10.15 BEIDOU\_D1\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR and BEIDOU\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR

| Description | Apply BeiDou D1 and D2 na   | Apply BeiDou D1 and D2 navigation data errors |   |  |
|-------------|---|---|---|--|
| Format      | D1  | -   |   |  |
|             | <pre><timestamp>,BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>,    <all_svid>,<page>,<all_pages>,<subframe>,<all_subframes>,    <start_time>,<end_time>,    <first_bit>,<number_bits>,<force_hex>,<hex_chars>  D2  <timestamp>,BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,<svid>,    <all_svid>,<page>,<all_pages>,<subframe>,<all_subframes>,    <start_time>,<end_time>,    <first_bit>,<number_bits>,<force_hex>,<hex_chars></hex_chars></force_hex></number_bits></first_bit></end_time></start_time></all_subframes></subframe></all_pages></page></all_svid></svid></timestamp></hex_chars></force_hex></number_bits></first_bit></end_time></start_time></all_subframes></subframe></all_pages></page></all_svid></svid></timestamp></pre> |   |   |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::=   | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.   |  |
|             | svid  | ::=   | <pre>"6-30" (D1 satellite svid) "1-5" (D2 satellite svid)</pre>   |  |
|             | all_svid  | ::=   | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)  |  |
|             | page  | ::=   | "1-24"(D1 page range) "1-120" (D2 page range)   |  |
|             | all_pages   | ::=   | "0" (specify a page)   "1" (all pages)  |  |
|             | subframe  | ::=   | "1-5" (both D1 and D2)  |  |
|             | all_subframes   | ::=   | "0" (specify a subframe)   "1" (all subframes)  |  |
|             | start_time  | ::=   | Time to apply the errors to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run)  |  |
|             | end_time  | ::=   | Time into run to cease the errors (milliseconds from start of run)  |  |
|             | first_bit   | ::=   | First bit (of 300 bits) to flip (invert)  |  |
|             | number_bits   | ::=   | Number of bits to flip (invert)   |  |
|             | force_hex   | ::=   | Use hexadecimal characters to represent the errors  |  |
|             | hex_chars   | ::=   | Use exactly 75 hexadecimal characters to represent the errors   |  |
| Returns     | Status.   |   |   |  |
| Example 1   | Now, apply error to BeiDou D1 navigation data for all SVIDs (6 to 30) as follows: all Pages, Subframe 1, start at 0 ms, end 60 minutes later. First bit to flip is 44, number of bits to flip is 1 (do not use hexadecimal characters to represent error):  00:00:00,BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,6,1,1,1,1,0,0,3600000,44,1,0  |   |   |  |
| Example 2   | -   | iter. First bi                                | a for all SVIDs (1 to 5) as follows: Page 1, Subframe 1, start it to flip is 48, number of bits to flip is 2 (do not use rror): |  |
|             | 00:00:00,BEIDOU_D2_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,1,1,1,0,1,0,0,360000<br>0,48,2,0  |   |   |  |

| Example 3 | Now, apply error to BeiDou D1 navigation data for all SVIDs (6 to 30) as follows: all Pages, Subframe 1, start at 0 ms, end 60 minutes later. Use hexadecimal characters to represent error: |
|-----------|--|
|           | 00:00:00,BEIDOU_D1_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,6,1,1,1,1,0,<br>0,3600000,44,1,1,0123456789ABCDEF0123456789ABCDEF0123456789<br>ABCDEF0123456789ABCDEF0123456789A                                   |
| Example 4 | Now, modify BeiDou D2 navigation data for all SVIDs (1 to 5) as follows: Page 1, Subframe 1, start at 0 ms, finish 60 minutes later. Use hexadecimal characters to represent error:          |
|           | 00:00:00,BEIDOU_D2_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_BEIDOU,1,1,1,0,1,0,<br>0,3600000,48,2,1,0123456789ABCDEF0123456789ABCDEF0123456789<br>ABCDEF0123456789ABCDEF0123456789A                                   |

### 8.10.16 QZ\_L1CA\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR

| Description | Apply Quasi-Zenith L1C/A navigation data errors   |     |  |
|-------------|---|-----|--|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>,QZ_L1CA_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_Quasi-Zenith,<svid>,</svid></timestamp></pre>  |     |  |
| Where       | timestamp   | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.  |
|             | svid  | ::= | "1-10" (satellite svid)  |
|             | start_time  | ::= | Time to apply the errors to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run) |
|             | end_time  | ::= | Time into run to cease the errors (milliseconds from start of run)                     |
|             | word-1  | ::= | "0-8"('word' range is 1 to 10)   |
|             | subframe-1  | ::= | "0-4"('subframe' range is 1 to 5)  |
|             | all-svid  | ::= | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)                               |
|             | all_words   | ::= | "0" (specify a word)   "1" (all words)   |
|             | word3_10  | ::= | "0" (specify a word)   "1" (use words 3 to 10)   |
|             | subframe_all  | ::= | "0" (specify a subframe)   "1" (all subframes)   |
|             | corruption_type   | ::= | "No corruption"   "Set all zero"   "Set word alternate 0 and 1"                        |
| Returns     | Status.   |     |  |
| Example     | At the beginning of the scenario, set Quasi-Zenith navigation data error on L1-C/A on all SVIDs. Start at the beginning of the scenario and end at 60 seconds into the scenario. Set error on Word 9, subframe 5, set the word to be alternate 0 and 1:  00:00:00,QZ_L1CA_NAV_DATA_ERR,TN_Quasi-Zenith,1,0,60000,8,4,1,0,0,0,Set word alternate 0 and 1 |     |  |

### 8.10.17 QZ\_L6D\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR and QZ\_L6E\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR

| Description | Remote input and insertion into action queue of Quasi-Zenith navigation data modifications already scheduled in current scenario   |     |  |
|-------------|--|-----|--|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>,QZ_L6D_NAV_DATA_ERR[ QZ_L6E_NAV_DATA_ERR], TN_QUASI-ZENITH,<svid>,<start_time>,<end_time>, <all_svids>,<first_bit>,<no_of_bits></no_of_bits></first_bit></all_svids></end_time></start_time></svid></timestamp></pre>   |     |  |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.                          |
|             | svid   | ::= | "1-10"<br>(satellite svid)                                   |
|             | start_time   | ::= | time at which error is applied, milliseconds into scenario   |
|             | end_time   | ::= | time at which error is completed, milliseconds into scenario |
|             | all_svids  | ::= | "0" (specified svid)<br>  "1" (all svids)                    |
|             | first_bit  | ::= | First bit to modify  |
|             | no_of_bits   | ::= | Number of bits to modify                                     |
| Returns     | Status.  |     |  |
| Example     | At start of scenario, set Quasi-Zenith L6D navigation data error to begin 1 000 milliseconds into the scenario and end 2 000 milliseconds into the scenario. For all SVIDs (overrides <svid>). First bit to apply error to is bit 1, number of bits to apply error to is 5:  00:00:00,QZ_L6D_NAV_DATA_MOD,TN_QUASI-ZENITH,1,1000,2000,1,1,5</svid> |     |  |

### 8.10.18 QZ\_L1CA\_NAV\_DATA\_MOD

| Description | Apply Quasi-Zenith L1C/  | A navigatio | on data modifications   |
|-------------|--|-------------|---|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>,QZ_L1CA_NAV_DATA_MOD,TN_QUASI-ZENITH,   <svid>,<start_time>,<end_time>,<word-1>,<page-1>,   <subframe-1>,<all_svid>,<all_words>,<all_pages>,   <subframe_all>,<bit_modifiers></bit_modifiers></subframe_all></all_pages></all_words></all_svid></subframe-1></page-1></word-1></end_time></start_time></svid></timestamp></pre> |             |   |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::=         | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.   |
|             | svid   | ::=         | "1-10" (satellite svid)   |
|             | start_time   | ::=         | Time to apply the modifications to the frames/subframes/page (milliseconds from start of run) |
|             | end_time   | ::=         | Time into run to cease the modifications (milliseconds into run)                              |
|             | word-1   | ::=         | "0-8"('word' range is 1 to 10)  |
|             | page-1   | ::=         | "0-29"('page' range is 1 to 30)   |
|             | subframe-1   | ::=         | "0-4"('subframe' range is 1 to 5)   |
|             | all_svid   | ::=         | "0" (apply to specified svid)   "1" (apply to all svids)                                      |

Issue number: 2-01
Spirent Communications plc

Page 8-55

|         | all_words   | ::=                         | "0" (specify a word)   "1" (all words)   |
|---------|---|-----------------------------|--|
|         | all_pages   | ::=                         | "0" (specify a page)   "1" (all pages)   |
|         | subframe_all  | ::=                         | "0" (specify a subframe)   "1" (all subframes)   |
|         | bit_modifier<br>s                                       | ::=                         | Characters to specify each of the 24 bits of a message body. Spirent uses 8-bit sections separated by spaces.  "1" (set to 1)    "0" (set to 0)    "X" (invert current setting)    "-" (do not change) |
| Returns | Status.   |                             |  |
| Example | 1. Start at the beginning of 1, page 1, subframe1 to of | of the scena<br>do not char | dify Quasi-Zenith navigation data on L1-C/A on specified SVID ario and end at 60 seconds into the scenario. Set error on wordinge.  ATA_MOD, TN_QUASI-ZENITH, 1, 0, 60000, 0, 0, 0, 0,                 |

### 8.10.19 QZ L1S NAV DATA MOD

This remote command uses the same format as GPS\_L2CNAV\_DATA\_MOD, on page 8-40, with these exceptions:

- → Set <constellation> parameter to TN QUASI-ZENITH
- $\rightarrow$  Range for <svid> ::= "1-10"
- → Select an appropriate <message type> for L1S
- → The bit modifier is 226 bits (250-bit message minus 24-bit CRC) long

### Example

At start of scenario, set Quasi-Zenith L1S Navigation data modification on SVID 1. Begin at start of scenario, finish 60 minutes into scenario. Use message number 47, apply specified message to specified SVID. Leave bit 1 as is, bit 2 set to 0, bit 3 set to 1, bit 4 invert:

```
00:00:00,QZ_L1S_NAV_DATA_MOD,TN_QUASI-ZENITH,1,0,3600000,47,0,0,-01x----
```

### 8.10.20 QZ\_L1S\_NAV\_DATA\_ERR

This remote command uses the same format as *GPS\_L2CNAV\_DATA\_ERR* and *GPS\_L5NAV\_DATA\_ERR*, on page 8-37, with these exceptions:

- ightarrow Set <constellation> parameter to TN\_QUASI-ZENITH
- $\rightarrow$  Range for <svid> ::= "1-10"
- → Select an appropriate <msg num> for L1S
- → Errors are always applied post-FEC, so <fec ≥ 0

### Example

At start of scenario, set Quasi-Zenith L1S Navigation data error on SVID 2. Begin at start of scenario, finish 60 minutes into scenario. Use message number 47, apply specified message to specified SVID. Apply after FEC. First bit to flip = 12, number of bits to flip = 133:

00:00:00,QZ L1S NAV DATA ERR,tn QUASI-ZENITH,2,0,3600000,47,0,0,0,12,133

### 8.10.21 QZ\_L6D\_NAV\_DATA\_MOD and QZ\_L6E\_NAV\_DATA\_MOD

| Description | Remote input and insertion into action queue of Quasi-Zenith navigation data modifications already scheduled in current scenario   |     |   |
|-------------|--|-----|---|
| Format      | <pre><timestamp>,QZ_L6D_NAV_DATA_MOD[ QZ_L6E_NAV_DATA_MOD], TN_QUASI-ZENITH,<svid>,<start_time>,<end_time>, <all_svids>,<data_mods></data_mods></all_svids></end_time></start_time></svid></timestamp></pre>   |     |   |
| Where       | timestamp  | ::= | See <i>Timestamp</i> , on page 8-2.   |
|             | svid   | ::= | "1-10"<br>(satellite svid)  |
|             | start_time   | ;;= | time at which modification is applied, milliseconds into scenario   |
|             | end_time   | ::= | time at which modification is completed, milliseconds into scenario   |
|             | all_svids  | ::= | "0" (specified svid)   "1" (all svids)  |
|             | data_mods  | ::= | Characters to specify each of the 1695 bits of a message body. Spirent uses 8-bit sections separated by spaces, see the example.  "1" (set to 1)    "0" (set to 0)    "X" (invert current setting)    "-" (do not change) |
| Returns     | Status.  |     |   |
| Example     | At start of scenario, set Quasi-Zenith L6D navigation data modification to begin 1 000 milliseconds into the scenario and end 2 000 milliseconds into the scenario. For all SVIDS (overrides <svid>). Modify bits: First bit to modify is bit 1, number of bits to modify is 20 (bits 1 to 8 set to '0', bits 9 to 16 set to '1',bits 17 to 20 invert), with no change for the remaining 1675 bits: 00:00:00,QZ_L6D_NAV_DATA_MOD,TN_QUASI-ZENITH, 1,1000,2000,1,00000000 111111111 XXXX</svid> |     |   |

### 8.11 Engine commands

Table 8-16: Engine commands

| Command                                 | Description  |
|---|--|
| ANT_CHAN_MODES (see page 8-62)          | Returns the possible output modes of a specific antenna (GSS9000 signal generators only) |
| LOAD_FILE (see page 8-59)               | Load the specified file into the scenario  |
| MSG_REPORTING_FILE_NAME (see page 8-58) | Returns name and path of current engine log file   |

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 8-57

Table 8-16: Engine commands (continued)

| Command                              | Description   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| SET_ANT_FREQS (see page 8-59)        | Determines constellations and frequencies simulated for a specified antenna |
| USER_SETTINGS_LOAD (see page 8-60)   | Load user settings  |
| USER_SETTINGS_SAVE (see page 8-61)   | Saves user settings   |
| USER_SETTINGS_UPDATE (see page 8-61) | Updates the currently loaded settings in the Engine.                        |

### 8.11.1 Common parameters

Many of the engine commands use the following common parameters.

| FileID | Use to identify specific scenario data files, where the file extension is present in more than one place in the scenario and cannot uniquely identify the file. The syntax is: |     |  |
|--------|--|-----|--|
|        | FileId   | ::= | <,obj_id><,parameter_1><,parameter_2>  |
|        | obj_id   | ::= | Identifies a scenario control object using this syntax:  → Antenna: A  → Antenna_pattern_ctrl: APC  → Control options: APP_OPTS  → Atmosphere: AT  → Aiding: D  → Motion model: M  → Scenario options: OP  → Reflection pattern multipath: RFL_MP  → Transmitter constellation: TN  → GPS assistance: ULTS  → BeiDou assistance: ULTS_BEIDOU  → Galileo assistance: ULTS_GALILEO  → GLONASS assistance: ULTS_GLONASS  → Vehicle: V  → Visible transmitters: VT |
|        | parameter_1,<br>parameter_2  | ::= | Depends on file type. For example:  → Antenna pattern files:  • parameter_1 speficies frequency  • parameter_2 specifies switch number  → EVTP:  • parameter_1 specifies EVTP filename  → INS:  • parameter_1 specifies INS model type   |
| TOGGLE | Change the current state. For example, if current state is enabled <toggle> sets the state to disabled.</toggle>   |     |  |

### 8.11.2 MSG\_REPORTING\_FILE\_NAME

| Description | Returns name and path of current engine log file |
|-------------|--|
| Format      | MSG_REPORTING_FILE_NAME                          |

| Returns   | The name and full path to the current engine log file.  |  |  |  |
|-----------|---|--|--|--|
| Example 1 | Return name and path of current engine log file for a GSS9000-series signal generator:                                  |  |  |  |
|           | MSG_REPORTING_FILE_NAME   |  |  |  |
|           | Returns:  |  |  |  |
|           | D:\posapp\logs\posapp\PosApp_engine_message_log_2015_06_02_15_30  |  |  |  |
| Example 2 | Return name and path of current engine log file for a GSS8000-series, or earlier, signal generator:                     |  |  |  |
|           | MSG_REPORTING_FILE_NAME   |  |  |  |
|           | Returns:  |  |  |  |
|           | C:\Program Files\Spirent Communications\Positioning Application\ logs\PosApp_engine_message_log_2015_06_12_16_30_00.txt |  |  |  |

### 8.11.3 **LOAD\_FILE**

| Description | Load the specified file into the scenario. If the file doesn't exist a default file with the given name is created.              |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Format      | LOAD_FILE, file_name(, FileId)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Where       | See Common parameters, on page 8-58.   |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | File_name ::= (Name of file to load)   |  |  |  |  |  |
| Returns     | Status.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Examples    | Set the atmosphere file "test.atm":  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | LOAD_FILE, TEST.ATM  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | For vehicle 2 set motion reference file to "paignton.ref":   |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | LOAD_FILE,PAIGNTON.REF,V2  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | For vehicle 2 antenna 1, set the Offsets file to "lever_arm.aof":  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | LOAD_FILE, LEVER_ARM.AOF, V2_A1  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | For vehicle 1 antenna 1, set the Offsets file to "lever_arm.aof". If no object ID is given the first file found is set:          |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | LOAD_FILE, LEVER_ARM. AOF  |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | For vehicle 1, antenna 2, set the fourth antenna pattern file for GPS L2 to "low.ant_pat" (use <obj_id> parameter APC1)</obj_id> |  |  |  |  |  |
|             | LOAD_FILE,LOW.ANT_PAT,V1_A2_APC1,GPS_L2,4  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 8.11.4 SET\_ANT\_FREQS

### Notes:

- 1) To ensure backwards compatibility, this command supports use of parameters 'BeiDou\_B1' and 'BeiDou\_B2'.
- 2) You can enter the freq parameter using upper, lower or mixed case. For example, you may use 'BEIDOU\_B1I', 'Bei-Dou\_B1I' or 'beidou\_b1i'.

| Description | Determines constellations and frequencies simulated for a specified antenna. The command contains a comma-separated list of frequency names, for example "GPS_L1". |          |   |
|-------------|--|----------|---|
| Format      | SET_ANT_FREQS,   | (ant_id> | , <frequency_list></frequency_list>   |
| Where       | ant_id   | ::=      | "v"x_"a"y (An existing antenna, specified in terms of vehicle_antenna, such as v1_a1) |

|         | frequency<br>_list  | ::= | <pre>(Comma-separated frequency names, for example: GPS_L1,GPS_L2. Uses these frequency names: "BeiDou_B1I"   BeiDou_B2I"   "BeiDou_B3I"   "BeiDou_B2a"   "BeiDou_B1C"   "CAPS_C1"   "CAPS_C2"   "CAPS_C3"   "EGNOS_L1"   "EGNOS_L5"   "GAGAN_L1"   "GAGAN_L5"   "GALILEO_L1"   "GALILEO_E5"   "GALILEO_E6"   "GLONASS_L1"   "GLONASS_L2"   "GFS_L1"   "GFS_L2"   "GFS_L5"   "GTx_L1"   "GTx_L2"   "GTx_L5"   "GTx_BEIDOU_B1i"   "GTx_BEIDOU_B2i"   "GTx_BEIDOU_B1i"   "GTx_BEIDOU_B1c"   "GTx_BEIDOU_B3i"   "GTx_GALILEO_E1"   "GTx_GALILEO_E5"   "GTx_GALILEO_E6"   "Interference_F1"   "IRNSS_S"   "IRNSS_L5"   "LAAS_VDB"   "MSAS_L1"   "MSAS_L5"   "QZ_L1"   "QZ_L2"   "QZ_L5"   "QZ_L6"   "SBAS_L1"   "WAAS_L1"   "SBAS_L5"   "WAAS_L5"   "SDCM_L1"</pre> |
|---------|---|-----|---|
| Returns | Status.   |     |   |
| Example | For vehicle 1 antenna 1, enable Galileo E1 and GPS L1. Remove any previously enabled frequencies:  SET_ANT_FREQS, V1_A1, GALILEO_E1, GPS_L1 |     |   |

### 8.11.5 USER\_SETTINGS\_LOAD

| Description | Load user settings given an optional ID.   |     |   |  |
|-------------|--|-----|---|--|
|             | The user settings are loaded in memory at start-up of the PosApp Engine. The user settings are not saved back to file (spirent_posapp_user_settings.json) unless the user explicitly sends the command USER_SETTINGS_SAVE; or the user closes the PosApp Engine. |     |   |  |
| Format      | user_settings_load[, <user_id>][,<reload>]</reload></user_id>  |     |   |  |
| Where       | user_id  | ::= | ASCII string (If the user name contains a space, you must enclose the name in "" (quotation marks)) If <user_id> is not found, the engine creates a new user with default settings applied. If user_id is blank, the command uses the last user name to issue this command.</user_id> |  |
|             | reload   | ::= | "reload_from_file" - reload from file rather than load in user from memory. The engine issues a full re-read of the user settings file and any memory changes are deleted   |  |

```
Returns
               A JSON formatted string held within the <data></data> part of the XML response string.
               Load the user settings for user ASmith:
Example
                 USER_SETTINGS_LOAD, ASmith
               returns:
                 <msg>
                   <status> 0 </status>
                   <data>
                      "ASmith":
                        "aiding logging on": "false",
                        "motion logging on": "false",
                        "sat data logging on": "false",
                   </data>
                 </msg>
```

### 8.11.6 USER\_SETTINGS\_UPDATE

| Description | Updates the user settings  |  |  |  |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|
| Format      | user_settings_update, <json_string></json_string>  |  |  |  |
| Where       | JSON_string ::= ASCII string formated in the JSON notation. Encapsulate the string as a JSON object using curly brackets {}.  Quotes are not required around the string. Spaces in the string are allowed. The ASCII string can represent the full, or partial, range of settings. |  |  |  |
| Returns     | Status   |  |  |  |
| Example     | <pre>USER_SETTINGS_UPDATE, { "high rate period": "100" } Returns: <msg></msg></pre>  |  |  |  |

### 8.11.7 USER\_SETTINGS\_SAVE

| Description | Save user settings given an optional ID.  |     |  |
|-------------|---|-----|--|
| Format      | user_settings_save[, <user_id>]</user_id> |     |  |
| Where       | user_id                                   | ::= | ASCII string (If the user name contains a space, you must enclose the name in "" (quotation marks)) Saves the currently loaded settings under that user. If user_id is blank, the command saves the currently loaded settings under the last loaded user |

Issue number: 2-01 **Spirent Communications plc** Page 8-61

| Returns | Status.                    |  |  |  |
|---------|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Example | USER_SETTINGS_SAVE, ASmith |  |  |  |
|         | returns:                   |  |  |  |
|         | <msg></msg>                |  |  |  |

### 8.11.8 ANT\_CHAN\_MODES

Note: This command is only valid for GSS9000 signal generators.

| Description | Returns the possible output modes of a specific antenna.   |     |  |  |
|-------------|--|-----|--|--|
| Format      | ANT_CHAN_MODES, <veh_ant></veh_ant>  |     |  |  |
| Where       | veh_ant  | ::= | The antenna specified in terms of vehicle and antenna. For example using veh_ant = v1_a1 means use vehicle "1" and antenna "1" |  |
| Returns     | All possible modes of the antenna you specify.   |     |  |  |
| Example     | For antenna v1_a1, return all compatible modes:  ANT_CHAN_MODES, v1_a1  For example, returns two GPS L1 and Gal E1 compatible modes, as follows: |     |  |  |
|             | 0,112 GPS/SBAS I<br>16 GAL E1<br>112 QZ L1<br>80 GPS/SBAS L1<br>48 GAL E1<br>80 QZ L1  |     |  |  |

## 9 Calibration



Use anti-static handling precautions during calibration.

### 9.1 GSS7000 calibration

Reference [23] describes performing GSS7000 calibration.

### 9.2 GSS6300M-I: 10 MHz reference calibration

**Note:** If you use two GSS6300-family signal generators, you must calibrate the frequency reference of the Master and Auxiliary signal generators as two separate units. You must disconnect all connections to the rear panel ports of each signal generator before proceeding to calibrate the signal generator.

This calibration requires a calibrated frequency counter capable of measuring 10.00 MHz with at least 10 digits of accuracy, for example an HP53131A. The frequency counter should be locked to a frequency standard accurate to  $\pm 1 \times 10^{-9}$ , for example, an HP5065A Rubidium standard. You can use a less accurate standard if you are willing to accept reduced frequency accuracy for your signal generator.

Spirent recommends you calibrate the 10 MHz reference oscillator annually.

### To perform the 10 MHz reference calibration:

- 1. Turn on the signal generator and the frequency counter.
- 2. Allow at least thirty minutes for the signal generator internal oscillator to stabilise.
- 3. Attach the frequency counter to the rear panel 10 MHz OUT BNC connector.
- 4. Remove the 'Calibration Void if Broken' label covering the '10 MHz Ref Cal' adjustment port.
- 5. Set the frequency adjustment potentiometer to achieve a frequency reading of 10 MHz  $\pm$  0.02 Hz.
- 6. Fit an appropriate calibration label over the '10 MHz Ref Cal' adjustment port.

### 9.3 GSS6300M-I: Power level calibration

### Notes:

- 1) The calibration algorithm employs the best constellation for power calibration from the constellations for which you have licences. Spirent recommends you set your power meter to measure at 1583 MHz (all constellations are within 22 MHz of this frequency).
- 2) If you use two GSS6300-family signal generators, you must calibrate the Master and Auxiliary signal generators while they are connected together.

Power level calibration requires either the SimCHAN Controller (GSS6300 and GSS6300M signal generators) or that the integrated controller on the GSS6300M-I signal generator is running SimCHAN. You also need a calibrated RF power meter whose specification satisfies the requirements shown in the following table, for example, an HP E4418B.

| Measured power range (dBm) | Calibration offset range (dB) |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| -50 to -30                 | -7.31 to +3.96                |

Before using the power meter to calibrate the signal generator, ensure you correctly set any frequency sensitive power meter parameters.

Spirent recommends you calibrate the power level annually.

### To perform the power level calibration:

**Note**: If your simulator uses two, or more GSS6300-family signal generators, you must follow the first step in the procedure below before starting Power calibration

1. If you are using two signal generators, disconnect the coaxial cable from the OPTIONAL AUX I/P port on the auxiliary signal generator at the MON/CAL port on the master signal generator.

**Note:** To ensure the auxiliary signal generator locks to the master signal generator you must keep the auxiliary cable connected.

For single signal generators, remove the SMA termination from the signal generator MON/CAL port connector on the rear panel.

Retain the SMA termination for later replacement.

- 3. Connect your GSS6300/GSS6300M signal generator to the SimCHAN Controller.
- Run SimCHAN.
- Select Tools > Configure Hardware and select the configuration you want to calibrate.

You must select the correct configuration because the power utility only calibrates the signal generators in the configuration you select.

Select Tools-Power Calibration.

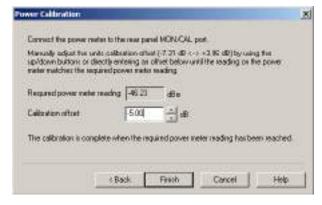
The utilityguides you through the power calibration of the signal generator, or the master signal generator if you are using two signal generators.

- 7. Connect your RF power meter to AC mains, turn on and allow it to warm up for the recommended period.
- 8. Follow the RF power meter manufacturer's instructions to zero and calibrate the power meter before use.
- 9. Select your signal generator and then click CALIBRATE.
- Click Next to view the first stage of the calibration.

The first stage advises you to allow the signal generator temperature to stabilise by turning on AC power to the signal generator for at least thirty minutes before calibration.

- 11. After thirty minutes, click NEXT and follow the instructions in the dialog.
- 12. Click NEXT, then connect the RF power meter to the MON/CAL port.
- 13. Enter a value in CALIBRATION OFFSET, within the allowed calibration offset range, so that the RF power meter displays the value shown in REQUIRED POWER METER READING.

Note: The calibration routine does not check if the calibration offset you enter is within the allowed range.



- 14. When you have successfully matched the RF power meter reading with the value shown in REQUIRED POWER METER READING, click FINISH.
- 15. If your configuration includes a second signal generator, select it now and repeat the calibration process.

**16.** For single signal generators, replace the SMA termination on the MON / CAL port.

Ensure you correctly torque the SMA termination.

17. If you are using two signal generators, connect the coaxial cable from the OPTIONAL AUX I/P port on the auxiliary signal generator to the MON/CAL port on the master signal generator.

### 10

### **Spirent Global Services**

Spirent have a dedicated support portal called the Customer Service Center (CSC). The support portal has a wealth of resources, including the latest software releases, online scenario generation tools, and our searchable Knowledge Base. Customers can also raise Service Requests (SR's) directly with the support team.

### http://support.spirent.com

For everything else you can contact the support team by email, or give us a call to discuss an issue in person.

When you first contact Spirent Global Services to report a fault, please provide the following information:

- → Your name
- → Your e-mail address
- → Your telephone or fax number
- → The types and version numbers of your Spirent software
- → The serial number of your signal generator
- → A comprehensive description of the incident

Where appropriate, also provide:

- → A copy of the [executable filename] message log.txt file
- → Copies of your scenario files, including all shared files. Provide a separate list, as a plain text (\*.txt) file, of all files you send Spirent.
- → Details of the repeatability of the incident
- → Details of changes to the system, including any new software added and all upgrades (including Windows, new hardware, new drivers, Spirent software and so on)

This will enable a swift response and improve the service to you.

Spirent operates support offices in UK, USA, Republic of Korea and China.

We recommend that customers initially contact the support office nearest to them.

For customers outside Europe, where support enquiries or repairs cannot be completed in region then we would normally complete the work at our UK factory, based in Paignton, Devon, UK. For customers in Europe all support related work is with the UK factory-based support team.

Contact information for support offices is as follows:

### In the US, government, contractors and universities

Spirent Federal Systems Inc. Applications Support Center 1402 W State Rd, Pleasant Grove, UT 84062, USA Tel:+1 817 508 6095

E-mail:help@spirentfederal.com

Dedicated Website: https://www.spirent.com/About Us/Contact Support

### In the US, commercial and rest of Americas

Spirent Communications Inc 2708 Orchard Parkway, Suite 20 San Jose, California 95134 USA

Tel:1.800.SPIRENT

E-mail:support@spirent.com

### Asia Pacific, including Republic of Korea

Spirent Communications Korea LTD.

#1609,

397, Seochu-daero

Seocho-gu,

Seoul, 06616

Rep. of KOREA

Tel: +82-10-6784-9777

E-mail: <a href="mailto:support@spirent.com">support@spirent.com</a>

### Asia Pacific, excluding Republic of Korea

Spirent Communications,

Shining Tower, No. 35, Xueyuan Road,

Room 1302,

Beijing 100191,

China

Tel (Toll free mainland China):4008109529

Tel (Outside mainland China):+86 4008109529

Tel (Outside Mainland China):+82 10 6784 9777

E-mail: support@spirent.com

### All other regions and customers

Spirent Communications Plc

Aspen Way

Paignton

Devon

TQ4 7QR

United Kingdom

Tel:+44 1803 546333

E-mail:support@spirent.com

Document: DGP01446AAA Page 10-2